



SPECIFICATIONS

CAMP BUTLER NATIONAL CEMETERY NEW WASH BAY/STORAGE BUILDING Springfield, Illinois

Prepared for:

Department of Veterans Affairs
National Cemetery Administration
Office of Construction Management (41F1)
811 Vermont Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20005

Prepared By:

URS

1001 Highlands Plaza Drive West, Suite 300
St. Louis, MO 63110

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 0 SPECIAL SECTIONS

- 00 01 10 Table of Contents
- 00 01 15 List of Drawings

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 00 00 General Requirements
- 01 31 20 Network Analysis Schedules
- 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
- 01 42 19 Reference Standards
- 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services
- 01 57 19 Temporary Environmental Controls

DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 00 Demolition

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

- 03 30 53 Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

- 04 05 13 Masonry Mortaring
- 04 05 16 Masonry Grouting
- 04 20 00 Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 METALS

- 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 6 WOOD AND PLASTIC

- 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 21 13 Thermal Insulation
- 07 31 13 Asphalt Shingles
- 07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal
- 07 84 00 Firestopping
- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

- 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 36 13 Sectional Doors
- 08 71 00 Door Hardware
- 08 90 00 Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

- 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
- 09 91 00 Painting

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 44 13 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 05 41 Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 33 Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping
22 07 11 Plumbing Insulation
22 11 00 Facility Water Distribution
22 13 00 Facility Sanitary Sewerage
22 13 23 Sanitary Waste Interceptors
22 33 00 Electric Domestic Water Heaters
22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 HEAT, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 11 Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 34 00 HVAC Fans
23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets
23 82 39 Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

26 05 11 Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 41 Underground Electrical Construction
26 09 23 Lighting Controls
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 29 21 Disconnect Switches
26 51 00 Interior Lighting
26 56 00 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

31 20 11 Earth Moving
31 23 19 Dewatering

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 23 Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
32 12 16 Asphalt Paving
32 31 13 Chain Link Fences and Gates

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

33 10 00	Water Utilities
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
X-001	COVER SHEET / INDEX OF DRAWINGS
SOIL BORING / DEMOLITION	
B-001	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
B-002	SUBSURFACE BORING LOCATION PLAN AND LOG DATA
D-001	DEMOLITION PLAN
CIVIL	
C-101	SITE PLAN
C-102	UTILITY PLAN
C-201	GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C-202	CIVIL DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL	
A-101	FLOOR PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, ROOF PLAN
A-201	BUILDING ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
A-302	WALL SECTIONS
STRUCTURAL	
S-100	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S-101	FOUNDATION AND SLAB PLAN AND DETAILS
S-102	WALL PLAN AND DETAILS
S-103	FOUNDATION, SLAB AND WALL DETAILS
S-104	ROOF FRAMING PLAN AND DETAILS
ELECTRICAL	
E-100	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS
E-101	POWER AND LIGHTING FLOOR PLANS AND ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
PLUMBING	
P-100	PLUMBING SYMBOLS, GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SCHEDULE
P-101	PLUMBING FLOOR PLANS AND DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M-100 MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND
SCHEDULES

M-101 MECHANICAL PLANS DUCTWORK

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	2
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	2
1.4 FIRE SAFETY	2
1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	3
1.6 ALTERATIONS	6
1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	7
1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	7
1.9 RESTORATION	8
1.10 PHYSICAL DATA	9
1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES	9
1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK	10
1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	11
1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	11
1.15 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE.....	11
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS	12
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	12
1.18 INSTRUCTIONS	13
1.19 RELOCATED ITEMS	14
1.20 CONSTRUCTION SIGN	14
1.21 SAFETY SIGN	16
1.22 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS	17
1.23 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS.....	17
1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION	18

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for New Wash Bay and Storage Building at Camp Butler National Cemetery as described herein and other specific tasks as further defined by this request for proposal (RFP), drawings and specifications.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: All work shown on the plans and described in the specifications including but not limited to: demolition, site preparation, erosion control, excavation and grading, and Maintenance Building addition.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

Electronic specifications and drawings are furnished for use in preparing the Contractor's Proposal.

1.4 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-2008..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 10-2006 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - 30-2007 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - 51B-2003..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and
Other Hot Work
 - 70-2007 National Electrical Code
 - 241-2004 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and
Demolition Operations
 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety

measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, contractor safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, etc.

- C. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- D. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- E. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241.
- F. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on drawings and as determined by the COTR/Resident Engineer by agreement Cemetery.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Cemetery applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility services, and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Provide unobstructed access to Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.
- G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of other systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved.
- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a temporary construction fence encompassing the construction work area(s) to serve as a pedestrian barrier to alert patrons to the cemetery of the construction site.
- I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Cemetery at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or systems, they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Cemetery Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
 - 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 - 3. Contractor will be advised of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Cemetery.

4. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in unfinished areas, or within walls so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Cemetery traffic, comply with the following:
 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Resident Engineer.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- M. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the COTR, in arranging construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the interment services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workmen shall not pass through the service area during this period.
 1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing gravesites before these days.
 2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.
- N. Provide two portable 200 gallon tanks for the unleaded and diesel fuel while fuel tank is being relocated.

1.6 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR/Resident Engineer of areas in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by spaces/courts:
1. Existing condition and types of paving, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR/Resident Engineer to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236 2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243 4 and VAAR 852.236 88).
- C. Re Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR/Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re survey of the areas involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of paving, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such paving and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing structures are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of existing structures at all times, from damage and dust. Wherever work is performed, paved surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR/Resident Engineer.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Cemetery.

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise

reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236 9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements and file the application on behalf of VA. Many of the permit requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
 3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
 4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
 5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.9 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any water/irrigation or electric work without approval of the COTR/Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR/Resident Engineer before it is

disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, paving, roads, walks, lawns, drain pipes, irrigation lines, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services and systems (including irrigation) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243 4 and VAAR 852.236 88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236 2).

1.10 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper and prior approval of the VA Contracting Officer, the bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at the site.

1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and benchmarks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark lines for each crypt, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and or addition are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, centerlines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs.
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COTR/Resident Engineer before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer before any major items of concrete work are placed.

- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COTR/Resident Engineer.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COTR/Resident Engineer, reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR/Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver one (1) approved completed set of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS

For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Cemetery property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.15 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

The Contractor shall, for the duration of the construction, provide within the contractor's temporary field office, a furnished space for use of the Resident Engineer while on-site.

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS

Provide (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COTR/Resident Engineer, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Cemetery a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Cemetery electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water: Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Cemetery water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water for Construction and Testing is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR/Resident Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Cemetery's system.

1.18 INSTRUCTIONS

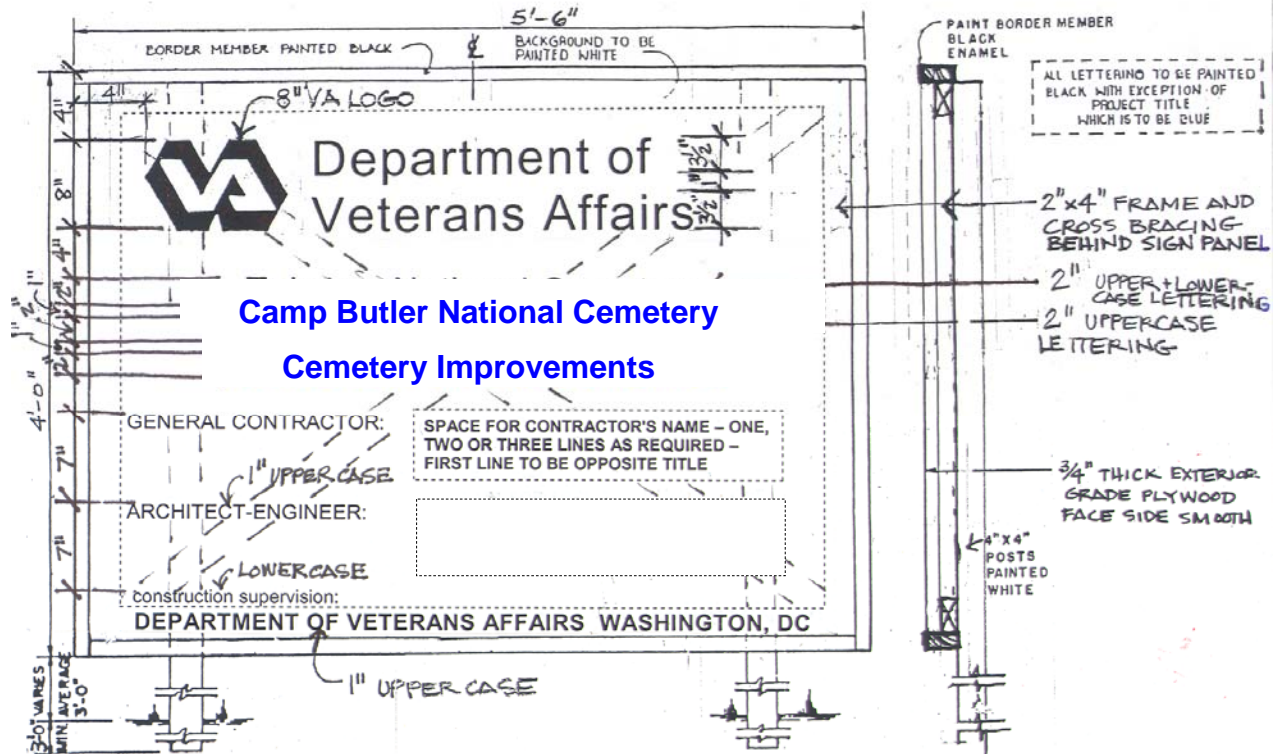
- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (three copies each) for each separate piece of equipment or system shall be delivered to the COTR/Resident Engineer. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment or system. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment or system. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR/Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR/Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR/Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.19 RELOCATED ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing items shown on the drawings to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COTR/Resident Engineer.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as irrigation, drain, and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated items; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Provide two portable 200 gallon tanks for the unleaded and diesel fuel while fuel tank is being relocated.

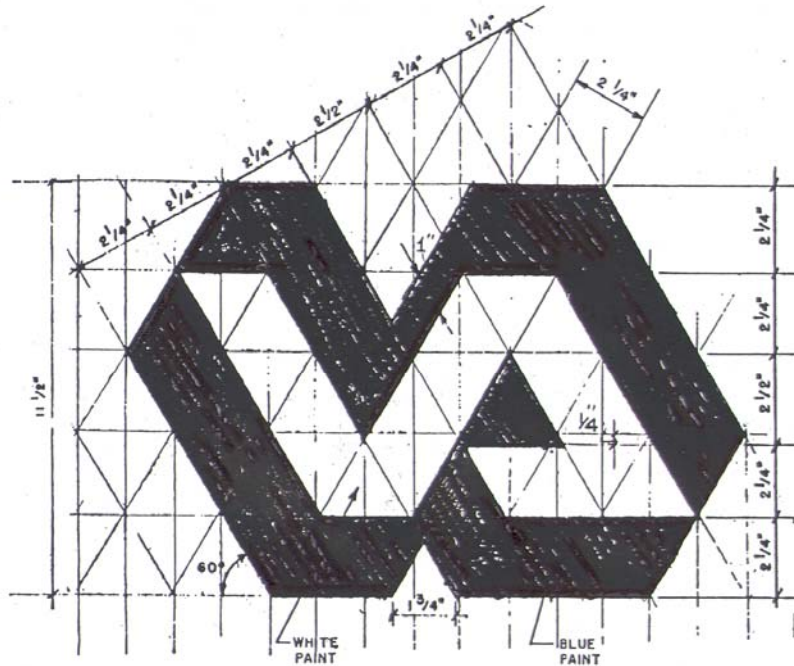
1.20 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COTR. Signboard shall be 4 feet x 5 feet and 6 inches, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood, one side smooth. Provide two 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground and secure to posts with screws. Make posts full height of sign.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign with one prime coat and two coats of white semi-gloss paint. Letters shall be of black high gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue high gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COTR.
- D. Detail drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.



FRONT VIEW

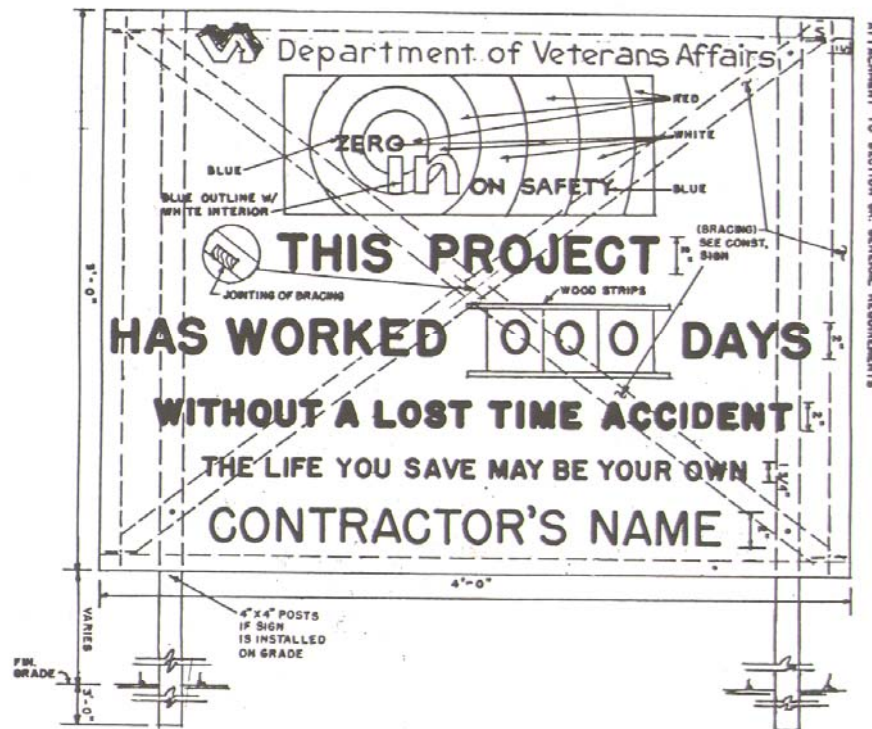
SECTION



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS LOGO

1.21 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COTR. Signboard shall be three feet x four feet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COTR.
- D. Detail Drawing of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is included in this specification.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.



SAFETY SIGN

NOTES

BOARD TO BE MADE OF 3/4" EXTERIOR PLYWOOD.
BOARD TO BE PAINTED WITH ONE PRIME COAT AND TWO COATS OF WHITE ENAMEL LETTERING TO BE IN BLACK ENAMEL EXCEPT AS NOTED. THREE (S) SETS OF REMOVABLE NUMBERS PAINTED ON 1/8" TEMPERED PRESSED HARDBOARD SHALL BE PROVIDED. SIGN TO BE LOCATED ON OR NEAR THE PRIME CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE.

TITLE

1.22 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. During construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs bi-weekly color digital photographs of construction progress (5 to 10 images per week) and the completed project. Photographs of the reinforcing steel shall be taken after all reinforcing steel, sleeves, inserts, etc. are in place but prior to setting of runways.
- B. Photographs must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in picture. Photographs are to be digital and should be forwarded electronically to the COTR/Project Manager via email to Philip.obianwu@va.gov within 2 days of when they were taken. Identify the content of each picture by an accompanied text or narrative.
- C. The digital photo files shall become property of Government and must also be submitted monthly on a compact disc with 8 x 10 prints. Prints must be shipped flat to the COTR/Project Manager.
 - 1. Photos will be taken with a high-resolution digital camera, minimum 6 megapixels, with good wide-angle capability. The photo files should be 13 – 20 mb uninterpolated digital files.
 - 2. Images e-mailed and submitted on CD-ROM shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24 bit color and no reduction in actual picture size. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% or the original with no loss of information. File names shall contain the date the image was taken, the Project number and a unique sequential identifier. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.
 - 3. The digital photo files shall become property of Government and must be forwarded monthly on a CD-ROM with the prints. Prints must be shipped flat to the COTR.

1.23 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Final photographs shall be taken by a commercial photographer upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day at as large a scale as possible to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. All images shall become property of the Government.
 - 1. Photographs of the crypt construction shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. A minimum of five views shall be taken.

2. Minimum digital photo file size for final photos is 20 mb uninterpolated, preferably 52 mb. Submit proofs, via e-mail or webphotogallery, from which the COTR will select the final photos for printing.
3. Pictures shall be printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Photographs shall have full picture print with no margin.
4. Submit two 16 x 20 prints and three 8 x 10 prints of the final selected photos and a CD containing all final digital photo files.
5. Each of the selected two 16 x 20 prints shall be placed in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the COTR will select one style to frame both prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the COTR in boxes suitable for shipping.
6. Place a typewritten self-adhesive identity label on the back of each final print without damage to photograph. PHOTO NUMBER shall be included in the digital file name and on the photo print label.
7. The following information shall be on the identity-label for photographs:
8. PHOTO NUMBER; Camp Butler National Cemetery; Location: Springfield, IL; Project Title: New Wash Bay/Storage Building; Project Number: 806CM3022; DATE TAKEN; CONSTRUCTION COMPANY; CONTRACT NUMBER.

1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the VA Project Manager/COTR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 20
NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM - (BAR CHART)
[MICROSOFT PROJECT 2003 OR LATEST VERSION]

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Microsoft Project 2003 (or latest version) Bar chart schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements. The Contractor shall keep the network up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section. The Contractor shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Bar chart will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the schedule, review and report of progress of the project with, and to, the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section. Such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

1.3 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES:

- A. The contractor shall provide to VA monthly computer processing of all computer produced schedules generated from monthly project updates. The Contractor will provide to VA two (2) copies of the updated Bar chart and an electronic copy of this data on compact disk (CD). These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule.
- C. VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor will reprocess the Bar chart and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officers Representative, to correct errors that affect the schedule for the project.

1.4 THE COMPLETE PROJECT BAR CHART SUBMITTAL:

- A. The Complete Project Microsoft Project Bar chart will contain approximately 100 work activities/events.
- B. Within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of the Contract Award, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; a Microsoft Project Bar chart and a compact disk (CD). Each activity/event on the Bar chart schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event description, duration, start dates, finish dates, budget amounts, and predecessor and successor relationships. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start, only, without lead or lag constraints. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper sequence among work events, but must have a zero duration.
- C. The complete working Bar chart shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Bar chart in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays that may have been incurred during the final Bar chart development period. It shall reflect the Contractors "**AS BID**" or "**DAY 1**" schedule. Changes and /or delays shall be entered at the first monthly update after the final Bar chart has been approved. The Contractor should provide his requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- D. Within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of the complete project network diagram, the Contracting Officer or his representative will do one or both of the following:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. Schedule a meeting with the Contractor at, or near the job site, for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan, if required. Within ten (10) calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three (3) copies of the revised Bar chart and a revised compact disk (CD) as specified to the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved. This approved Bar chart shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.5 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA:

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates)

shall equal the total contract price. Overhead, profit and general conditions shall be pro-rated on all work activities/events for the entire project length. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the General Conditions.

1.6 NETWORK DIAGRAM REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Show on the Bar chart the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the Bar chart, the Contractor shall show activities/events as:
1. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 2. Contracting Officer Representative's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 3. Interruption of VA Cemetery utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 4. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 5. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five (5) work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- B. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than sixty (60) work days each. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall be twenty (20) workdays. The construction time as determined by the Bar chart schedule from start to finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.
- C. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed.
- D. Diskette Format: Only industry standard 3-1/2" diskettes, double sided, 1.4 megabytes, formatted using the MS-DOS operating system, are acceptable.

E. Exterior Label Information:

Provide the following information on an external label attached to each diskette(s):

1. VA project number and project location.
2. Name and telephone number of a point of contact, preferably the person who created the diskette(s).
3. The diskette number and total number of diskettes in the set
4. The project data status date.

1.7 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor may submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made. The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated Bar chart unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: three copies of the updated Bar chart, a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; and diskette (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.
- B. An updated Bar chart submitted with the progress payment does not constitute a contract change without the written consent of the Contracting Officer.
- C. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Bar chart data formatted on compact disk (CD), which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.8 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING:

- A. Monthly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's Representative) and the Contractor. Presence of subcontractors during the progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's Representative). Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Bar chart.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. As part of the monthly jobsite progress meeting, the General Contractor, specifically requested subcontractors and the Contracting Officers Representative shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period.

1.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION:

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced Bar chart schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Bar chart before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULE:

- A. Within ten (10) calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor will submit a revised Bar chart, the

associated diskette(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, indicate an extension of the project completion by twenty (20) working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the Bar chart as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. Revisions made under this paragraph which affects the previously approved Bar chart schedule for Government furnished equipment, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised Bar chart and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the Bar chart resulting from contract changes will be included in the cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Bar chart not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION:

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, Bar chart data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals.

- B. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced Bar chart schedule for the time period when the change took place and all other relevant information. The Contracting Officer will, within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, advise the Contractor in writing of his decision on the matter.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, CHANGES, in the Section, GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all Bar chart revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFIs, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month-by-month basis.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91).
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request thereof by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88).
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and the Architect- Engineer assume no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified or directed by the Resident Engineer. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or FAX and shall contain the list of items, name of Cemetery, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs (and cut sheets) shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Cemetery, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to the approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to the Project Manager and to the Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor

- only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Cemetery location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 4½" by 5½" shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to Architect-Engineer.
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Project Manager and Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 632-5407, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
425 I Street, NW - Room 5E425
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8941
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgi.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.agas.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org

AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org

AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIABrick	Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTICooling	Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEIEdison	Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov

ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPIT	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com

- SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>
- TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>
- TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>
- TPITruss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900
- UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>
- WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651
- WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by an Independent Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-06 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004) The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003) Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004) Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-06 Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-07 Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A416/A416M-06 Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - A490-06 Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

C31/C31M-06.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33-03	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C138-07	Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-07	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-05.....	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-07	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07	Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330-05	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567-05	Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-07	Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-08	Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-05.....	Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-06	Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-07	Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1143-07	Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
D1556-07	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-07	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2166-06	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-94(R2001)	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

- D2216-05 Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass
- D2922-05 Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear
Methods (Shallow Depth)
- D2974-07 Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other
Organic Soils
- D3666-(2002) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
- D3740-07 Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
- E94-04..... Radiographic Testing
- E164-03..... Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
- E329-07 Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or
Testing
- E543-06..... Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93(R2006)..... Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material
(SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
- E709-(2001) Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96(R2008)..... Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness
Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-07 Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it

appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COTR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COTR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COTR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in crypt field areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698.
 - 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the

results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COTR before the tests are conducted.

C. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COTR.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES (NOT USED)

3.3 FOUNDATION CAISSONS (NOT USED)

3.4 LANDSCAPING (NOT USED)

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING (NOT USED)

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE (NOT USED)

3.8 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COTR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COTR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COTR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COTR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
5. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload or batch of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
6. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
7. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
8. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.

9. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 10. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 11. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 12. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 13. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COTR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COTR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT: (NOT USED)

3.10 SHOTCRETE (NOT USED)

3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (NOT USED)

3.12 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE (NOT USED)

3.13 MASONRY:

A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.

D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL (NOT USED)

3.15 STEEL DECKING (NOT USED)

3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS (NOT USED)

3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING (NOT USED)

3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:	
Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:(ASTM D698)	8
Field Density, Soils (ASTM D 1556, and ASTM D 2922)	30
Penetration Test, Soils	8
B. Concrete:	
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	4
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	4
C. Masonry:	
Masonry:	
Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	4
Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	4
Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780)	4
Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019)	4
Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140)	4
Prism Tests (ASTM C1314)	4
D. Inspection:	
Technical Personnel (Man-days)	10

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

EP-1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

EP-2. QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

EP-3. REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328..... Definitions

EP-4. SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

EP-5. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local two-year (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
- 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas shown and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
- 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
- 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
- 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
 - 1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention

- ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	NOT PERMITTED
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

E N D OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 15 feet of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Cemetery Property; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. After disconnection of existing utilities in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 5 feet outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Cemetery Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 24 inches square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 5 feet below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 5 feet, or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen.

- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Cemetery Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 30 53
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117R.....	Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
211.1	Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2	Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
305R.....	Hot Weather Concreting
306R.....	Cold Weather Concreting
SP-66	ACI Detailing Manual
318	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
347R.....	Guide to Formwork for Concrete

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185.....	Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement
A615.....	Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33.....	Concrete Aggregates
C39.....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94.....	Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150.....	Portland Cement
C171.....	Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
C172.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260.....	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C494.....	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618.....	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751.....	Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4397.....	Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155.....	Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 12 inches thick.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 10 mil.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- L. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- M. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- N. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 2500 psi at 3 days and 5000 psi at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than:
 1. 4000 psi for foundations.
 2. 3000 psi for slab on grade.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 4 inches tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR NORMAL WEIGHT CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. psi	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd	Max. Water Cement Ratio
5000 ^{1,2}	630	0.45	650	0.40
4000 ^{1,2}	550	0.55	570	0.50
3000 ^{1,2}	470	0.65	490	0.55
3000 ¹	500	*	520	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi in excess of f'c.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1.

- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content shall conform with the Table II:

**TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
3/8 in	6 to 10
1/2 in	5 to 9
3/4 in	4 to 8
1 in	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
1 1/2 in	3 to 6

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation shall conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished

under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

D. Construction Tolerances:

1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Place 4 inches of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 5 feet in unexposed work nor more than 3 feet in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 12 inches in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 12 inches and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL:

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
4. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs	Unshored suspended slabs
Specified overall value $F_F 25/F_L 20$	Specified overall value $F_F 25$
Minimum local value $F_F 17/F_L 15$	Minimum local value $F_F 17$

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
- B. Mortar:
 - 1. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - 2. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type S: Minimum 1800 psi at 28 days.
- C. Cement:
 - 1. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - 2. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
- D. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:

1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 1. Mortar, each type.
 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Cement, each kind.
 2. Hydrated lime.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40.....	Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
C91.....	Masonry Cement
C109.....	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
C144.....	Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
C150.....	Portland Cement
C207.....	Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C270.....	Mortar for Unit Masonry

C595.....	Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780.....	Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979.....	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329.....	Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

- A. ASTM C144, Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

ASTM C91. Type S.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type S.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except color admixtures if approved by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or mock-up.
 - 3. Color of mortar for work to match color of existing mortar.

2.10 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type S mortar for reinforced unit masonry work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Grout used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 TESTS:

- A. Test grout and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 - 2. Grout:
 - a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
 - b. Grout compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Hydrated lime.
 - c. Fine aggregate (sand).

- d. Coarse aggregate for grout.
- e. Admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. For each type of grout: Materials, water-cement ratio, 7 and 28 day compressive strength.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40..... Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
 - C150..... Portland Cement
 - C207..... Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404..... Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476..... Grout for Masonry
 - C1019..... Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 PORTLAND CEMENT:

ASTM C150, Type I.

2.4 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.5 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.6 GROUT:

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Fine Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 2. Coarse Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency (8 to 10 inch slump).

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 2 inches or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 2 inches.
- C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 2. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 12 inches long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the concrete masonry units meet specification requirements.
 - 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A615..... Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A951 Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - C90..... Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - C476..... Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
 - C612..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C744..... Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 - D1056..... Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
 - D3574..... Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams
 - F1667 Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.4..... Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures (ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602) (MSJC).
- F. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular.
 - 3. Split-face Units: Match existing.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed bars, Grade 60 for bars No. 3 to No. 18, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 1 5/8-inches less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcing at least 10 feet in length.
 - 6. Joint reinforcing in rolls is not acceptable.
 - 7. Joint reinforcing that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 - 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 16 inches.
 - 9. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 0.16 inch nominal diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.

2.3 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection:
1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
 2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:
1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
1. In 10 feet - 1/4 inch.
 2. In 20 feet - 3/8 inch.
- C. Maximum variation from level:
1. In any bay or up to 20 feet - 1/4 inch.
 2. In 40 feet or more - 1/2 inch.
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
1. In any bay or up to 20 feet - 1/2 inch.
 2. In 40 feet or more - 3/4 inch.
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
1. Minus 1/4 inch.
 2. Plus 1/2 inch.
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 inch.
2. Plus 1/4 inch.

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Reinforce masonry as specified in Paragraph 2.2.
- C. Wall Openings:
 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 4. Tool exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Lintels: As shown on drawings.
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- G. Wetting: Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
- H. Temporary Shoring: Provide temporary shores as required for temporary support of masonry elements.

3.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
 1. Install in mortar joints in every other vertical course joint (16 inch maximum).
 2. Additional joint reinforcement at both 8 inches and 16 inches above and below openings in masonry.

- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.

3.5 CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Kind and Users:
 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 2. Grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
- B. Laying:
 1. Lay concrete masonry units in running bond pattern, with 3/8 inch joints, with a typical bond overlap of 1/2 of the unit in length, and not less than 1/4 of the unit length in any location.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
 3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.

5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with grout.
7. Provide an open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar.
10. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
11. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.

B. Placing:

1. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
2. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 1-1/2 inch below top of last masonry course.

3.8 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry

work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 1 inch, whichever is greater.

- C. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- E. Embed metal ties in grout joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 5/8 inch on exterior face of walls and 1/2 inch at other locations.
- F. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior face of walls and 1/2 inch at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- G. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.

3.9 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 3/4 inch and repoint.
 - 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified:
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Shelf Angles

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified loads including dead loads and live loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-81(R1997)..... Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005)..... Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08 Structural Steel
 - A53-07 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - A123-08 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A269-08 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A307-07 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - A653/A653M-08 Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C1107-08 Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - F436-09 Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-06 Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - F593-02(2008) Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
 - F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.1-04 Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-03 Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-98 Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view.
Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
- D. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.2 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.

- d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
- 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

- 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

- 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.

C. Connections

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding or bolting.
- 2. Riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes for bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- 6. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
- 7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable member's machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

- 1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- 3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.

4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS standards as listed in article Applicable Publications.
3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
 - a. Provide as indicated.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
 - a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.

- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Steel:
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
- G. Protection:
- 1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.4 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.5 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Attach shelf angle as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structure by bolting, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete or masonry by bolting.
 - 3. Secure steel plate to masonry as detailed.

3.3 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 3/4 inch bolts unless shown otherwise, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.4 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed items and protected from damage until completion of the project.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies wood blocking, sheathing, furring, nailers, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Masonry: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 6 inches above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
T10105 Wood Design Package including NDS
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1A Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2 Square and Hex Nuts

- B18.6.1 Wood Screws
- B18.6.4 Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and
Metallic Drive Screws
- D. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30 Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D143 Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
 - D1760 Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
 - F844 Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
 - F1667 Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - MM-L-736D Lumber; Hardwood
- G. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - FSC STD 01 001 Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
- H. Green Seal (GS)
 - GS-36 Commercial Adhesives
- I. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-55615 Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-L-19140E Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
 - SCAQMD Rule 1168 Adhesive and Sealant Applications
- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
 - TPI 1 Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 1 Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber shall bear a grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100 psi.
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 4 inches and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 6 inches and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- D. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to Product Standard PS20.
 - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- E. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 2 inches and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 2 inches thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 - 2. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Product Standard PS 1 and APA E30

- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 - 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
 - 2. Roof sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 11/32 inch thick with a span rating 24/0 or 15/32 inch thick with a span rating of 32/16 for supports 16 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 19/32 inch thick with a span rating of 40/20 or 23/32 inch thick with a span rating of 48/24 for supports 24 inches on center.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES

- A. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel for washers exposed to weather.
- B. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- C. Nails:
 - 1. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

2.4 BLOCKING

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber as indicated and lumber support or attachment for other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking
 - 2. Nailers
 - 3. Furring

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. Comply with APA standards for installation of plywood.
- B. Sheathing:
 - 1. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 1/8 inch apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
 - 2. Set nails not less than 3/8 inch from edges.
 - 3. Install 2 inch by 4 inch blocking spiked between studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.
- B. If rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment complying with EPA registered label.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Sheet moisture barrier.
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weather tight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C270-08 Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C516-08 Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
 - C549-06 Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
 - C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C578-08 Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C665-06	Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
C954-07	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E84-08.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-05.....	Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Perlite loose fill	

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

- A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.5 RIGID INSULATION:

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
- B. Polystyrene board.

2.6 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

- A. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.
- B. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C549, Type IV.

2.7 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.

2.8 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

2.9 MOISTURE SHEET BARRIER

- A. Class A rated foil film.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. Cover with Class A moisture barrier.

- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.

3.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- D. Roof Rafter Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- E. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.4 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.

3.5 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

- A. Pour perlite loose fill insulation in cavity, voids of masonry units, from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
- B. Pour in lifts of not more than 6 m (20 feet).

3.6 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 31 13 ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies organic felt and fiberglass asphalt shingles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Counterflashing and flashing of roof projections: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 SUMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Shingles, each type, color and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Shingles, each type
 - 2. Installation instructions

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened bundles or containers with the manufacturer's brand and name clearly marked thereon.
- B. Shingle bundle wrapping shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- C. Store shingles in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store roll goods on end in an upright position.
- D. Keep materials dry, covered completely and protected from the weather.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D226-06 Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

- D1970-08 Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice
Dam Protection
- D2178-04 Asphalt Glass Felt used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- D3018-03 Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules
- D3462-07 Asphalt, Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with
Mineral Granules
- F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- C. Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- UL790-04 Fire Tests of Roof Covering

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHINGLES

- A. Class A: (Fire resistive), per UL790. ASTM D3018, Type I and ASTM 3462, square butt for a maximum exposure of 125 mm (5 inches), headlap minimum 50 mm (2 inches), wind resistant, self sealing. Minimum weight: 10.3 Kg/sqm (210 lbs/100sft).
- B. Finish: Match existing.

2.2 ROOFING NAILS

- A. ASTM F1667; Type I, Style 20, galvanized steel, deformed shanks, with heads 9.5 mm to 11 mm (3/8-inch to 7/16-inch) diameter.
- B. Use nails 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long for shingles and 19 mm (3/4-inch long) for felt.

2.3 ROOFING FELT

- A. Fiberglass Felt: ASTM D2178.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, TYPE I.
- C. Modified bitumen; ASTM D 1970.

2.4 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
1. 0.8mm (0.032/inch) thick aluminum..
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.

- C. Building side of gutter shall be /not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- E. Gutter Spacers:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 - 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 - 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- F. Outlet Tubes:
 - 1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Lock longitudinal seam, use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.
 - 3. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.
- G. Gutter Brackets:
 - 1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter.
 - 2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
 - 3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.5 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams.
 - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Ridge Vent:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Roof surfaces shall be sound, reasonably smooth and free from defects which would interfere with roofing installation.
- B. Roof accessories, vent pipes and other projections through the roof must be in place and roof flashing installed or ready for installation before laying shingles.

3.2 LAYING

- A. Lay felt under shingles over entire roof.
- B. Install asphalt felt underlayment, lapping a minimum of 100 mm (four inches) at ends, 50 mm (2 inches) at head and 300 mm (12 inches) over ridge. Extend felt 13 mm (1/2-inch) beyond edges of roof. Nail felt 125 mm (five inches) on centers along laps.
- C. At eaves, install strip of 41 Kg (90 pound) mineral surface roll roofing not less than 460 mm (18 inches) wide and starter course of roof shingles with tabs reversed. Both shall overhang lower edge of roof 13 mm (1/2-inch).
- D. Lay shingles with maximum exposure of 125 mm (5 inches). Nail shingles in accordance with manufacturer's published directions.

3.3 METAL DRIP EDGES

- A. At rakes, install metal drip edges made of stainless steel specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Apply the metal drip edge directly over the underlayment along the rakes.
- B. Secure metal drip edges with compatible nails spaced not more than 250 mm (10 inches) on center along the inner edges.

3.4 FLASHINGS

Provide metal flashings specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL at the intersections of roofs, adjoining walls, or projections through the deck such as chimneys and vent stacks. Give careful attention to the installation of all flashings.

3.5 RIDGE

- A. Bend each shingle lengthwise down center to provide equal exposure on each side of ridge. Beginning at one end of ridge, apply shingles with maximum 125 mm (5 inches) exposure.
- B. Secure each shingle with one nail on each side, 210 mm (8-1/2 inches) back from exposed end and one inch up from edge.

3.6 VALLEY FLASHING

- A. Install metal valley flashing shown and as specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Secure valley flashing in accordance with shingle manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Expose flashing in open portion of valley a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches) and lap the shingles over the flashing a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches).

3.7 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 - 1. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets.
 - 2. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
 - 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
 - 2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
 - 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
 - 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.

5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.

F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.8 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.9 ROOF ACCESSORIES

- A. Install ridge vents prior to placing shingles.
- B. Lap shingles over the accessories flashing a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches).

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall flashing, copings are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
AAMA 621 Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic
Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped
Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel
Substrates
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A653/A653M-09 Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated
(Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process
B32-08..... Solder Metal
D4586-07 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A..... Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A..... Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

G. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
- C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 0.095 inch and annular threaded.
- C. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is 24 gage minimum is not otherwise specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - 1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

B. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

C. Edges:

1. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Galvalume finish.

2.6 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
 1. 24 gage Galvalum material matching the Roof Panels
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches higher than exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- E. Gutter Spacers:
 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- F. Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 3 inch. Flange upper end of outlet tube 1/2 inch.
2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam.
3. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

G. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - a. 20 gage Galvalume.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile, 4" deep x 6" wide..
3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.7 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.

3.2 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 - 1. Use Galvalume brackets.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
 - 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
 - 2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
 - 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
 - 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
 - 5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.
- F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Division 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-07..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-06..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-03 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 4 in nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Mechanical Work: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 °F.
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 40° F or less than 90° F.

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C509-06 Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
 - C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - C717-07 Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
 - C834-05 Latex Sealants.
 - C919-02. Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-05 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08 Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
 - C1193-05 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1330-02 (R2007) Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
 - D1056-07 Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - E84-08..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

F. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

G. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

H. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

I. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure.
Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POURIOUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 1/8 inch for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 1/4 inch, sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 1/4 inch, sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 1/2 inch maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 40° and 100° F.
 - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 1. Apply a 1/4 inch minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 1/4 inch bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.7 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4

- 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
 - 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10
- F. Interior Caulking:
 - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 1/4 inch or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 - 6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series..... Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series
A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

C. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

A250.8-03..... Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A568/568-M-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-
Rolled and Cold-Rolled

E. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet,
and Strip

F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-09 Fire Doors and Fire Windows

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

J. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: 16 gage stainless steel at all locations, ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

- 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR

- HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
 2. Frames for doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick stainless steel conforming to ASTM A525.
 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
 4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
 2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.
- C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick stainless steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.

4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 36 13
SECTIONAL DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies electrically operated thermal insulated sectional overhead steel doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Lock cylinders for cylindrical locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Electrical Installation: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Manufacturer's regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Installers under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Details of construction, accessories and hardware, electrical and mechanical items, supporting brackets for motors, location, and ratings of motors, and safety devices.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door, showing electrical interlock for motor with manually operated dead lock.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, parts list.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting door, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.
 - 2. Attesting door complies with thermal performance, air infiltration, and water infiltration requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08 Structural Steel
 - A227/A227M-06 Steel Wire, Cold-Drawn for Mechanical Springs
 - A229/229M-99(R2005)..... Steel Wire, Oil-Tempered for Mechanical Springs
 - A653-08..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy
Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process
 - C1036-06 Flat Glass
 - E84-09..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E283-04..... Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified
Pressure Difference Across the Specimen
 - E330-02..... Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors by the Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference.
 - E331-00 (R2009)..... Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and
Doors by the Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- C. American National Standards Institute and Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association (ANSI/DASMA):
- 102-04 Sectional Overhead Type Doors.
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- ICS 2-00 (R2005) Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors,
and Overload Relays
 - MG 1-03 (R2004) Motors and Generators
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08 National Electrical Code
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 501-88 Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum: Construct door sections with stiles and rails formed from extruded-aluminum shapes. Fabricate sections with stile and rail dimensions and profiles shown on Drawings. Join stiles and rails by welding or with concealed aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless-steel through bolts, full height of door section. Form meeting rails to provide a weathertight-seal joint.
- B. Solid Insulated Panels: Fabricate of aluminum sheet set in continuous vinyl channel retained with rigid, snap-in, extruded-vinyl moldings or with rubber or neoprene glazing gasket with aluminum stop. Provide automotive exhaust port centered on panel at 12 inches from bottom edge.
- C. Glazing: Full-Vision Sections: Manufacturer's standard, tubular, aluminum-framed section fully glazed with 6-mm-thick, clear polycarbonate (acrylic) glazing set in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel and with removable extruded-vinyl or aluminum stops.
- D. Weatherstrips, Gaskets, and Thermal Breaks:
 - 1. Neoprene, EPDM, PVC, silicone rubber, or other low conductance material.
 - 2. Standard with door manufacturer.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Wind Load: Design to withstand a horizontal or wind pressure of 960 Pa (20 pounds per square foot) of door area without damage when tested in accordance with ASTM E330.
- B. Thermal Performance: Maximum U value of 0.14 for door when tested in accordance with ASTM C236.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum of 0.10 cfm at 24 Km (15 miles per hour) wind speed per foot of crack between door sections and door perimeter opening when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
- D. Water Infiltration: No infiltration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.
- E. Comply with ANSI/NAGDM 102, for an Industrial door and specified design criteria, inside face mounted with tracks at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.

- F. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Door components and operators to operate for not less than 10,000 cycles.

2.3 FABRICATION:

A. Door Sections:

1. Meeting rails: interlocking joints with thermal breaks separating face sheets formed to provide weathertight closure and alignment for full width of door.
2. Height of sections: Not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches), may be varied to suit door height.
3. Install glazing panels where indicated using rubber thermal break gaskets standard with door manufacturer.
4. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
5. Reinforced for hardware anchorage.

B. Tracks:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed of galvanized steel.
2. Minimum of 14 gage for 50 mm (2 inch) tracks and 12 gage for 75 mm (3 inch) tracks.
3. Vertical tracks fabricated with adjustable brackets for mounting at incline to continuous steel angle wall bracket.
4. Horizontal track: Reinforce with continuous steel angle anchored to vertical steel angle wall bracket and to ceiling angle supports. Use vertical and cross or diagonal braced to obtain rigid installation of horizontal track.
5. Use not less than 13 gage galvanized steel angles.

C. Hardware:

1. Manufacturers standard hinges, brackets, rollers, locking devices and other hardware required for a complete installation.
2. Hinges and roller brackets minimum of 13 gage galvanized steel.
3. Use rollers with ball bearings and case hardened races.
4. Positive locking device to receive cylinder lock, with interlocking switch to motor operator.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS:

- A. Complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation, including emergency manual operator.
- B. Design:
 - 1. Design the operator for motor removal without disturbing the limit-switch timing and without affecting the emergency manual operators.
 - 2. Make provision for emergency manual operation of door by chain-gear mechanism in case of electrical failure.
 - 3. Arrange the emergency manual operating mechanism to immediately be put into and out of operation from the floor with a mechanical device to disconnect the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged and not affect the timing of the limit switches.
 - 4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.
- C. Motors:
 - 1. Motor conform to NEMA MG 1, maximum operation 3600 rpm.
 - 2. 1 HP/single-phase suitable for operation on current specified in Division 26.
 - 3. Use high starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from door position, and produce door travel speed range of 0.20 to 0.30 m per second (8 to 12 inches per second), without exceeding the rated capacity.
 - 4. Single-phase motors shall not have commutation or more than one starting contact.
 - 5. Motor Enclosures: Drip proof type or NEMA TENV type.
- D. Controls:
 - 1. Control equipment: NEMA 2.
 - 2. Control enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contractor enclosures may be Type 1. Use weatherproof corrosion-resistant covers for exterior locations.

3. At door motors use an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations indicated.
4. Control switches:
 - a. Three push button type on interior, unless noted to be key activated.
 - b. Buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE and STOP.
 - c. The OPEN and STOP buttons: Momentary pressure or contact type.
 - d. The CLOSE button: Constant pressure type.
 - e. Use key activated switch on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
 - f. Limit switches: Manufacturers standard, position of switches readily adjustable.
5. Operation:
 - a. Open door upon activation of Open switch.
 - b. Close door only when constant pressure applied.
 - c. When the door is in motion, and the STOP button is pressed, door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from stop position, door may be operated in either direction by OPEN or CLOSE button.
 - d. Limit switches automatically stop doors at their fully open and closed positions.
6. Push buttons full-guarded to prevent accidental operation.
7. Transformer:
 - a. Use a control transformer in power circuits to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 120 volts or less.
 - b. Conform to NEMA ST 20.
8. Electrical Components: Conform to NFPA 70.
9. Safety Device:
 - a. Bottom door edge weatherstrip safety device to immediately stop and reverse the door closing to full open position upon contact with an obstruction. Door is to open upon failure of device, component of device or component of control system.
 - b. The door closing circuit shall be electrically locked out and door to remain capable of manual operation until the failure or damage has been corrected.
 - c. Do not use as a limit switch.

- d. Safety device connecting cable to motor to be flexible type SO cable with spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper operation of the doors.

2.5 FINISHES:

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Comply with NAAMM's Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Powder-coated finish.
 - 3. Do not paint track, rollers, hinges, or locks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. For electrical work, see Division 26.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for tracks, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- C. Securely attach tracks to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- D. Locate control switches where shown at least five feet above the floor line so that the operator will have complete visibility of the door.
- E. Lubricate, properly adjust and demonstrate door to operate freely.
- F. Upon completion, door openings shall be weathertight and doors shall be free from warp, twists, or distortion.

3.2 REPAIR:

- A. Spot prime and apply finish paint to all repairs.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hardware for wood, hollow metal, and aluminum doors.
 - 1. Provide door gaskets, including weatherstripping and seals, and thresholds.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Silencers integral with steel frames.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI A156.1 - Butts and Hinges.
 - 2. ANSI A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
 - 3. ANSI A156.3 - Exit Devices.
 - 4. ANSI A156.4 - Door Controls - Closures.
 - 5. ANSI A156.5 - Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
 - 6. ANSI A156.6 - Architectural Door Trim.
 - 7. ANSI A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions.
 - 8. ANSI A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Holders.
 - 9. ANSI A156.12 - Interconnected Locks and Latches.
 - 10. ANSI A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches.
 - 11. ANSI A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware.
 - 12. ANSI A156.18 - Materials and Finishes
 - 13. ANSI A156.24 - Delayed Egress Locks.
 - 14. ANSI A156 - Complete Set of 24 BHMA Standards (A156 Series) with Binder.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. BHMA Directory of Certified Products.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors, Fire Windows.
 - 2. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 10B - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
3. UL - Building Materials Directory.
- E. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
 1. WH - Certification Listings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Rated Openings: Provide door hardware listed by UL or Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed), or other testing laboratory approved by applicable authorities.
 1. Hardware: Tested in accordance with NFPA 252.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate locations and mounting heights of each type of hardware, schedules, catalog cuts, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 2. Submit manufacturer's parts lists [, and templates].
- B. Samples:
 1. Upon request submit one sample of typical hinge, latchset, lockset, and closer, illustrating style, color, and finish.
 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into Work.
 3. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of installed cylinders and their master key code.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- C. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the following requirements:

1. ANSI A156 series.
2. NFPA 80.
3. UL 305.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years [documented] experience.
- B. Hardware Supplier: The hardware supplier must have in his/her employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), as recognized by the Door And Hardware Institute, with a minimum of 10 years of Architectural Hardware experience or an equivalent person with 20 years of Architectural Hardware experience, who shall be responsible for the detailing, scheduling, and ordering of the finish hardware for this Contract.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually with necessary fasteners, instructions, and installation templates, when necessary; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal reinforcement for door hardware and recessed items.
 1. Provide templates or actual hardware as required to ensure proper preparation of doors and frames.
- B. Sequence installation to accommodate required utility connections.
- C. Coordinate Owner's keying requirements during course of Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish 3 copies of the following written warranty to be included in the Maintenance

Manual:

1. Warranty against mechanical failure of exit devices for a 3 year period.
2. Warranty against mechanical failure of locksets and cores for a 7 year period.
3. Warranty against mechanical failure of door closers for a 10 year period.
4. Warranty door operators and supporting equipment for a 2 year period.
5. Warranty against failure of parts of all hardware except exit devices, locksets, and door closers for a 1 year period.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish special wrenches and tools applicable for each different and for each special hardware component.
- B. Furnish maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Hinge Manufacturers:
 1. Ives Model 5BB1 / 5BB1HW
 2. Bommer Model BB500 / BB5004
 3. Stanley Model FBB179 / FBB168
 4. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- B. Lockset and Latch Set Manufacturers:
 1. Schlage ND Series
 2. Best Model 93K Series.
 3. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- C. Cylinder Manufacturers:
 1. Schlage
 2. Best
 3. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- D. Closers Manufacturers:
 1. LCN - 4000 Series
 2. Sargent - 281 Series

3. Falcon - SC71Series
 4. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- E. Door Controls and Overhead Holders Manufacturers:
1. Glynn Johnson Model 900 Series
 2. ABH Model 9000 Series
 3. Rixson Model 9 Series
 4. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. General Hardware Requirements: Where not specifically indicated, comply with applicable ANSI A156 standard for type of hardware required. Furnish each type of hardware with accessories as required for applications indicated and for complete, finished, operational doors.
1. Templates: Furnish templates or physical hardware items to door and frame manufacturers sufficiently in advance to avoid delay in Work.
 2. Reinforcing Units: Furnished by door and frame manufacturers; coordinated by hardware supplier or hardware manufacturer.
 3. Fasteners: Furnish as recommended by hardware manufacturer and as required to secure hardware.
 4. Finish: Match hardware item being fastened.
 5. Fire Ratings: Provide hardware with UL or Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed) listings for type of application involved.
 6. Electrical Devices: Make provisions and coordinate requirements for electrical devices and connections for hardware.
- B. Hinges: ANSI A156.1, full mortise type ball bearing complying with following general requirements unless otherwise scheduled.
1. Widths: Sufficient to clear trim projection when door swings 180 degrees.
 2. Number: Furnish minimum three hinges to 90 inches high.
 - a. Fire Rated Doors to 86 inches High: Minimum three hinges.
 3. Size and Weight: 4-1/2 inch standard weight ball-bearing typical for 1-3/4 inch doors.

4. Pins: Furnish non-removable pins (NRP) at exterior and locked outswinging doors, non-rising pins at interior doors.
5. Tips: Flat button tips with matching plug.
- C. Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: Schlage "ND" Series. Fastened with through-bolts.
 1. Chassis: Cylindrical design, corrosion - resistant plated cold-rolled steel.
 2. Latch Retractors: Forged steel. Balance of inner parts: Corrosion-resistant plated steel, or stainless steel.
 3. Lever Trim: Accessible design, independent operation, spring-cage supported, minimum 2" clearance from lever mid-point to door face.
 4. Locks shall be of such construction that when locked, the door may be opened from within by using lever and without the use of a key or special knowledge.
 5. Rosettes: Minimum 3-1/2" diameter for coverage of ANSI/DHI A115.18, 1994 door preparation, through-bolt lugs on both spring cages to fully engage this pattern.
 6. Springs: Full compression type.
 7. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1" deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
- D. Cylinders: ANSI A156.5, Grade 1, Match existing building cylinders.
 1. Keying: 7 Pin interchangeable core.
 2. Keying: Keyed as directed by Owner. Master keyed, Grand master keyed, Great grand master keyed as directed.
 3. Include construction keying.
 4. Keys: Nickel silver. Stamp keys with "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
 5. Supply keys in the following minimum quantities:
 - a. 5 master keys.
 - b. 10 construction keys.
 - c. 3 control keys.
 - d. 3 change keys for each lock / cylinder.

- E. Closers: ANSI A156.4 modern type with cover, surface mounted ; full rack and pinion type with steel spring and non-freezing hydraulic fluid; closers required for fire rated doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Surface type door closers shall be fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a one piece forged steel piston with a ten year warranty.
 - 2. Closers at fire rated doors shall be in compliance with UL 10 C and UBC 7.2 certified for positive pressure.
 - 3. Barrier-free at all interior doors.
 - 4. Separate adjusting valves shall be provided for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck.
 - 5. Adjusting valves shall be of a metal material, concealed, adjustable only with special wrench, and shall be seated with "O" type rings.
 - 6. Closers shall NOT be supplied with "Pressure Relief Valves".
- F. Door Controls and Overhead Holders: Furnish with accessories as required for complete operational installation.
 - 1. Overhead Stops: ANSI A156.8, Grade 1 types as specified
- H. Accessories: Furnish as indicated in Schedule, with accessories as required for complete operational door installations.
 - 1. Weatherstripping: Furnish continuous weatherstripping at top and sides of exterior doors.
 - 2. Fire Rated Gaskets: Furnish continuous fire rated gaskets at top and sides of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Thresholds: Maximum 1/2 inch height.
 - 4. Wall Stops: ANSI A156.1, Grade 1.

2.3 FINISHING

- A. Finishes: ANSI A156.18; BHMA 630, satin finished stainless steel except where otherwise indicated in Schedule at end of section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify doors and frames are ready to receive door hardware and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings or instructed by manufacturer.
- B. Verify electric power is available to power operated devices and is of correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate mounting heights with door and frame manufacturers. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.4 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or hardware finish.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. The following hardware sets are intended to establish type and standard of quality when used together with this section's requirements. Examine Drawings and Specifications and furnish proper hardware for door openings.

HW SET: 01 (RATED EXIT DOOR)

DOOR NUMBER: 101

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	LOCKSET	LOCK F04 (Office)	630	SCH
1	EA`	SURFACE CLOSER	4021 X 18G X TB689	LCN	
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	900S X SNB	630	GLY
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425E X D.W.	AL	NGP
1	SET	FIRE RATED GASKET			

HW SET: 02 (EXTERIOR EXIT DOOR)

DOOR NUMBER: 102, 105

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	LOCKSET	LOCK F04 (Office)	630	SCH
1	EA`	SURFACE CLOSER	4021 X 18G X TB689	LCN	
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	900S X SNB	630	GLY
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425E X D.W.	AL	NGP
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIP			

HW SET: 03 (INTERIOR PASSAGE DOOR)

DOOR NUMBER: 103, 104

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	LOCKSET	LOCK F01 (Passage)	630	SCH
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	900S X SNB	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 04 (EXTERIOR DOUBLE DOOR)

DOOR NUMBER: 106

EACH TO HAVE:

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	LOCKSET	LOCK F04 (Office)	630	SCH
1	SET	INACTIVE LEAF VERTICAL ROD BOLT		630	IVE
2	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	900S X SNB	630	GLY
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR9G	630	IVE
1	EA	ASTRAGAL		630	NGP
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 05 (OVERHEAD SECTIONAL DOORS)

DOOR NUMBER: 107, 108, 109, 110

EACH TO HAVE: MANUFACTURER STANDARD HARDWARE

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
Each type, showing material, finish, size of units members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – November 2007
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A1008/A1008M REV A-07Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High
Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/B209M-07Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
 - B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-07Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire
Shapes, and Tubes

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-505 (1988)..... Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-02..... Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
605-98 High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural
Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-99..... Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
- C. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Weather louvers: See Drawings.

2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:
 1. General: See Drawings.
 2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
 3. Louvers, operable: Louver frame opening sizes, single louver sizes and mullion requirements shall be as specified for fixed louvers.
 - a. Blades: Attach blades to frame with aluminum pivot pins through nylon bearings. Fasten each blade to stainless steel operation arms that are connected to minimum 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick stainless steel operating // bar // handle // arranged for simultaneous operation of blades.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from // 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum // 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick stainless steel // designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than // 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire // 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire // in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 WALL VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.187-inch) thick aluminum plate of 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.6 AIR INTAKE VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat with Kynar finish.

2.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of framing members for ceilings: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY
- B. Thermal Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation of all assemblies, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08c..... Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building
Materials and Systems
 - C475-02(R2007) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum
Board
 - C840-08 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood
Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05 Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer
Base
 - C1177-08 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1325-08 Fiber Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Unit
 - C1396-09 Gypsum Board

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows, unless shown otherwise:
 - 1. Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Install the following accessories in accordance with ASTM C1047.
 - a. Corner Beads
 - b. Edge Trim (casing beads).
 - c.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view. Follow manufacturer's fire testing reports where fire resistant construction is shown on drawings.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING**

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 – DOORS AND WINDOWS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.

2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008..... Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and
Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008..... Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological
Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555 Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors)
(WPC) (cancelled)
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing
Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-07 Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-07 Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 10-07 Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)

- No. 11-07 Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
- No. 18-07 Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- No. 43-07 Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 44-07 Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- No. 45-07 Interior Primer Sealer
- No. 46-07 Interior Enamel Undercoat
- No. 50-07 Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- No. 54-07 Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 60-07 Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
- No. 67-07 Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)
- No. 90-07 Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
- No. 91-07 Wood Filler Paste
- No. 95-07 Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 114-07 Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-07 Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 135-07 Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- G. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
 - SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004) Solvent Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004) Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- B. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- C. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.
- D. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.
- E. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- F. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- G. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- H. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- I. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- J. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.

- K. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- L. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- M. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- N. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
 - 3. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 4. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 5. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point.
 - b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.

3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, and Cement Board:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be sealed by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 1-inch in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes.

2. Apply one coat of primer MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
3. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.

F. Metals:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)
3. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:

2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in bathrooms.

H. Concrete Masonry Units (interior):

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.

I. Concrete Masonry, Interior Surfaces of Walls:

1. MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).
2. Use MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) as scheduled.

J. Concrete Floors: Concrete floor sealant.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 1. Two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces.
- C. Wood:
 1. Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV) for transparent finish.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces.
- B. Metal Work:
 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.

3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
 1. One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Primer Sealer, Laytex)
 2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)).
- D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 2. Two coats of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss).
- E. Wood:
 1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
 2. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - c. Sand as specified.
 3. Paint Finish:
 - a. One coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) (SG).
 - b. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
 - c. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).
 4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Doors.
 - a. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
- F. Miscellaneous:
 1. Apply where specified.
 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats to be selected from manufacturers standard colors.
- B. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.

- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Gaskets.
- 7. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.

3.10 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 13 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4802-02 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.0359 inch thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 0.0478 inch thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 1/4 inch thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 39 inches above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; cabinets; bookshelves; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; plumbing systems; including all equipment and components.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Section 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- D. Section 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
 1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
 2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
 3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
 4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.
- B. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- C. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
355.2Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in
Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

Load and Resistance Factor Design

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A36..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A53..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A325..... Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A325M..... Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A490 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A490M..... Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500..... Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
- A501 Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615..... Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992..... Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996..... Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axel-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- E488..... Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Element

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7)

F. International Building Code (IBC)

G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8

H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)

I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

J. (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC 2006.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
 - 1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 - 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 - 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter.
 - 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 1/4 inches inside diameter.
 - 5. All other piping less than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
 - 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
 - 7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter.
 - 8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
 - 9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
 - 10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36 or ASTM A992.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240 and ASTM A276.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- D. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- F. Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A307 or ASTM A325.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c = 3,000$ psi
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996 deformed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 - 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 - 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 RESTRAINT AND BRACING OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, mechanical and electrical systems remain fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.

3.3 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.4 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or walls, or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

- B. Anchor flammable storage cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the

- project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to

proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the RE/COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the RE/COTR for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Plumbing Systems: NAPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable "Group" number.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and

specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. In addition provide details of the following.
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Interstitial space.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - 4. Pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment:

Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

SEC IX-98Qualifications Standard for Welding and Brazing
Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing
Operators

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001 Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96..... Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2003..... Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

E119-2000..... Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-93 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture

SP 69-2003 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2004..... Motors and Generators

F. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (NAPHCC):

1996 National Standard Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a

conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: Provide for all valves (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.8 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG), most current edition. Submittals based on either the NUSIG guidelines or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. Support of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See paragraph 2.8.M for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.

- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.

- b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
- 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- J. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- C. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- D. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- E. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- F. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions, and work of all trades.. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1.
Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers

and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- J. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required

hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Plumbing horizontal and vertical pipe supports, refer to the NAPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
 - 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and

identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
- E. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.

- F Set points of all interlock devices.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
- H. Emergency procedures.

3.10 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. General-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.
 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A536-84(R1999) E1 Ductile Iron Castings
- C. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):
National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-67-02 Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-70-98 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
SP-72-99 Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
SP-80-03 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96 Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1013-99 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

1015-99 Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

B. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water:

a. Fifty millimeter (2 inches) and smaller:

- 1) Ball, Mss SP-72, SP-110, Type II, Class 125, Style 1, three piece or double union end construction, full ported, full flow, with solder end connections, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, MSS-SP-67.

b. Less than 100 mm (4 inches): Butterfly, iron body, aluminum bronze disc, 416 stainless steel stem, EPDM seat, wafer design, lever operator to six 150 mm (6 inch)size, , 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG, Fed. Spec WW-V-1967.

C. Check:

1. Less than 100 mm (3 inches) and smaller): Bronze body and trim, swing type, MSS-SP-80, 850 kPa (125 pound) WSP.

D. Globe:

1. Eighty millimeters (3 inches) or smaller: Bronze body and bonnet, MSS-SP-80, 850 kPa (125 pound) WSP. Disk shall be free to swivel on the stem. Composition seating surface disk construction may be substituted for all metal disk construction. Packing shall be a woven non-asbestos material, impregnated with not less than 25 percent, by weight, tetrafluoroethylene resin.
2. Larger than 80 mm (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Provide a backflow prevention device at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. Device shall be certified by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers. Listed below is a partial list of connection to the potable water system which shall be protected against backflow or back siphonage.

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013.

1. Water service entrance from loop system.

C. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001

1. Hose bibs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.
2. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
3. Backflow prevention device shall be installed in an accessible location, 5 (five) feet above finish floor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirement for supplying, installing, and testing of the electric heat tracing system of the plumbing piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. The following product data shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated capacity
 - 2. Length of cable
 - 3. Cable spacing
 - 4. Electrical power requirements
- C. The shop drawings shall include plans, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work. The wiring diagrams shall include power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality control test reports shall be submitted.
- E. Operation and Maintenance data shall be included.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Ten years experience in design, engineering, manufacture and support of specified system and components.
- B. Product Requirements:
 - 1. Pipe or tank tracing cable assembly shall be factory assembled, immersed in water for a minimum of 12 hours, and then tested for insulation resistance, high potential breakdown and continuity before leaving the factory.
 - 2. Factory Mutual approved constant wattage cable.

3. UL Listed, thermostat and contactor panel.
4. UL Listed Control/Monitor Panel

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Code Council, (ICC):
IPC-06, (R 2007) International Plumbing Code
- C. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
IEEE 515.1, (R 2007) Recommended Practice for the Testing, Design,
Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat
Tracing for Commercial Applications

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency

situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF REGULATING PARALLEL RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. The heating element shall be a pair of parallel No. 16 AWG tinned or nickel coated stranded copper bus wires embedded in cross linked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Cables shall be terminated with waterproof, factory assembled non heating leads with connects at one end and seal the opposite end watertight. The cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
- B. The electrical insulating jacket shall be flame retardant polyolefin.
- C. The cable cover shall be tinned copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- D. The maximum power on operating temperature shall be 65°C (150°F).
- E. The maximum power off exposure temperature shall be 85°C (185°F)
- F. The capacities and characteristics shall be:
 - 1. Maximum heat output <16.4 W/m (5.0 W/foot)>
 - 2. Volts: 120
 - 3. Phase: Single
 - 4. Hertz: 60

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Pipe mounting thermostats for Freeze protection shall have be a remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from minus 1 to 10°C (30 to 50°F). The thermostat shall be snap action, open-on-rise, single pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for the connected cable. The thermostat shall be remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for direct sensing of pipe wall temperature. The control enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and waterproof.
- B. The enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and waterproof suitable for outdoor mounted.

- C. A minimum 30 amp contactor shall be provided to indicate operational status, on/off control, and for interface with central energy management and control system.
- D. A programmable timer for domestic hot water temperature maintenance shall have the following features:
 - 1. Micro-processor based
 - 2. Capable of four separate operation schedules
 - 3. On/off/Auto switch
 - 4. A 365 day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.
 - 5. Relays with contacts to indicate operational status, on/off status, and to interface with the central energy management and control system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Electric heating cable shall be installed for the following applications:
 - 1. Self regulating parallel resistance cable shall be installed for temperature maintenance for domestic hot water.
 - 2. Freeze protection of plumbing piping.
- B. Electric heating cable shall be installed across expansion, construction, and control joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow for movement without damage to cable.
- C. Electric heating cable for pipe freeze protection shall be installed according to the following:
 - 1. Electric heating cables shall be installed after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 - 2. Electric heat cables shall be installed according to IEEE 515.1
 - 3. Insulation shall be installed or applied over piping with electric cables
 - 4. Warning tape shall be installed on pipe insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- D. Electric heating cable for domestic hot water temperature maintenance shall be installed according to the following:
 - 1. Electric heating cables shall be installed after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 - 2. Insulation shall be installed or applied over piping with electric cables

- 3. Warning tape shall be installed on pipe insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- E. Field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges shall be set.
- F. Heating cables including leads shall be protected from damage.
- G. Equipment shall be grounded according to Division 26.
- H. Wiring shall be connected according to Division 26.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Tests shall be performed after cable installation but before the application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete. The cables shall be tested for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing. The cables shall be tested to verify rating and power input. The cables shall be energized and voltage and current measured simultaneously. Test repeatedly after repairing heating cables with new products.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
 - 12. R: Pump recirculation.
 - 13. CW: Cold water.

- 14. SW: Soft water.
- 15. HW: Hot water.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:
 - 4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.
 - 4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)
 - 4.3.3.3** Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.
 - 4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).
 - 4.3.10.2.6.3** Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.
 - 4.3.10.2.6.7** Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.
 - 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 - 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot

- water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91 Plastic Sheet (Sheeting); Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and
Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-
Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87 Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-
Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet
and Plate

C411-05 Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of
High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting
Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe
Thermal Insulation

C534-08 Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric
Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal
Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid
Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS
System) R (1998)

C612-10 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board
Thermal Insulation

PLUMBING INSULATION

22 07 11 - 4

- C1126-10 Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10 Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006) Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09C Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 101-09 Life Safety Code
 - 251-06 Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
 - 255-06 Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
 - 723 UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
 - SP58-2002 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service

PLUMBING INSULATION

22 07 11 - 5

vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, $k = 0.021(0.15)$ at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021 (0.15)$ at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, $k = 0.033 (0.29)$ at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, $K=0.027(0.19)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV, $K=0.027(0.19)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039 (0.27)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F) @ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
 - 4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
 - 5. Distilled water piping.
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.

Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

K. Firestop Pipe insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.).

N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

- a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
- b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
- c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal

metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

- a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
- b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.

4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

- a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
- b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees

- F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
- 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
- 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
- 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
- 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
- 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
 - a. Plumbing piping as follows:
 - 1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
 - 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
 - 3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment(including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
 - 4) MRI quench vent piping.
 - 5) Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
 - 6) Reagent grade water piping.
 - 7) Cold water piping.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around Insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.

5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be

employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C(200-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	150(6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

(Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	(Above ground piping only)				
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid(Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
(4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1427CSodium Hypochlorite Solution
 - A-A-59617Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME
 - B16.9-01.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.11-01.....	Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded ANSI/ASME
B16.12-98.....	Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.15-85(R 1994).....	Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.18-01.....	Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.22-01.....	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....	Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53-02.....	Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
A74-03.....	Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A183-83(R1998).....	Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A312-03.....	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
A536-84(R1999) E1	Ductile Iron Castings
A733-03.....	Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B32-03.....	Solder Metal
B61-02.....	Steam or Bronze Castings
B62-02.....	Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75-99(Rev A)	Seamless Copper Tube
B88-03.....	Seamless Copper Water Tube
B584-00.....	Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications Revision A
B687-99.....	Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C564-03	Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D2000-01	Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D4101-03b	Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
D2447-93	Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
D2564-94	Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
D2665-94 Revision A	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D4101-03b	Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
E1120.....	Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine

- E1229.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C110-03/ A21.10-03.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
 - C151-00/ A21.51-02.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
 - C203-02Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied AWWA/ ANSI
 - C651-99Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - A5.8-92.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- G. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):
 - National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
 - Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000
 - IS6-93.....Installation Standard
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
 - SP-72-99Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
 - SP-110-96Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
 - 1001-02Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
 - 1018-01Performance for trap seal primer valve-water supply fed
 - 1020-04Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type
- K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
 - PDI WH-201Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material selected shall be the same for the size specified.

- B. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings as specified under Article, INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING. Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200.
 - 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- D. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Unfinished Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Unit shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products Inc., Watts or Sioux Chief. Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at all quick opening or closing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate

primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:

- 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
- 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
- 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
- 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
- 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
- 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
- 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
- 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

6. Penetrations:

- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:

- a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.
- b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Sanitary sewerage systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.1.1M-91..... Floor Drains ANSI/ASME
 - A13.1-96..... Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98..... Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME
 - B16.12-98..... Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
Element ANSI/ASME

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and
Seamless
A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A183-83(R1998).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A536-84(R1999) E1Ductile Iron Castings
B32-03.....Solder Metal
B75-99(Rev A)Seamless Copper Tube
B306-02.....Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
B584-00.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications Revision A
C564-03Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D2000-01Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D2564-94Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe
and Fittings
D2665-94 Revision APoly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe
and Fittings

D. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):

National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-04Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings

F. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000

IS6-93.....Installation Standard

G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01Performance for trap seal primer valve-water supply fed

H. Factory Mutual (FM):

1. Coupling Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drains, Waste and Vent Systems.

I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: Used for pipe buried in or in contact with earth and for extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls and interior waste and vent piping above grade. Pipe shall be bell and spigot, modified hub, or plain end (no-hub) as required by selected jointing method:
 - 1. Material, (Pipe and Fittings): ASTM A74, C1SP1-301, Service Class.
 - 2. Joints: Provide any one of the following types to suit pipe furnished.
 - a. Lead and oakum and caulked by hand.
 - b. Double seal, compression-type molded neoprene gasket. Gaskets shall suit class of pipe being jointed.
 - c. Mechanical: Meet the requirements and criteria for pressure, leak, deflection and shear tests as outlined in Factory Mutual No. 1680 for Class 1 couplings.
 - 1) Stainless steel clamp type coupling of elastomeric sealing sleeve, ASTM C564 and a Series 300 stainless steel shield and clamp assembly. Sealing sleeve with center-stop to prevent contact between pipes/fittings being joined shall be marked ASTM C564.
 - 2) Cast Iron coupling with neoprene gasket and stainless steel bolts and nuts.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings: May be used for vent piping above grade.
 - 1. Pipe Galvanized: ASTM A53, standard weight.
 - 2. Fittings:
 - a. Soil, Waste and Drain Piping: Cast iron, ANSI B16.12, threaded, galvanized.
 - b. Sanitary and Exhaust Vent Piping: Malleable iron, ANSI B16.3, or cast iron, ANSI B16.4. All piping shall be of the same kind. Couplings of vent piping may be standard couplings furnished with pipe.
 - c. Unions: Tucker connection or equivalent type throughout.
- C. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
 - 1. Tube: ASTM B306.
 - 2. Fittings:
 - a. Solder type.
 - b. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper conforming to ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting conforming to ASTM B584, CDA 844(81-3-7-9). Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housings,

with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

3. Joints: ASTM B32, 50/50, special alloy, lead free. Solder using non-corrosive flux.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) for the rodding.
- B. In Floors: Floor cleanouts shall have cast iron body and frame with square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top. Unit shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and 3 mm (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers. Provide two way cleanouts where indicated on drawings.

2.3 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 12-inch (305 mm) inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 2. Grates:
 - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty" with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron
 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.

4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

C. Drainage Specialties: Precast, polymer-concrete units.

1. Large Catch Basins:

- a. 24 by 12 inch (610 by 305-mm) polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
- b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
- c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
 1. Install branch piping for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - a. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	1 : 50 (1/4" to the foot).
80 mm (4 inches) and larger	1 : 100 (1/8" to the foot).

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste Systems: Conduct before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected.
Conduct water test or air test, as directed.
 - 1. Water Test: If entire system is tested, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Keep water in system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 - 2. Air Test: Maintain air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage for at least 15 minutes without leakage. Use force pump and mercury column gage.
 - 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (one inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 13 23
SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Sanitary waste interceptors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sand Interceptor.
 - 2. Oil Interceptor.
 - 3. Holding Tank.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Plumbing Code – 2009
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C913-08 Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
 - C890-06 Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
 - C923-08 Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAND INTERCEPTOR

- A. Unit: Welded steel, acid resistant coated interior and exterior, gasketed non-skid secured cover, removable primary and secondary flow diffusing brass screens for collection of solids and sediment integral to Oil Interceptor.
- B. Low inlet and high outlet.

2.2 OIL INTERCEPTOR

- A. Oil Interceptor: Single wall, double basin, mild carbon steel.
 - 1. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain oil and to permit wastewater flow.
 - 2. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890 load.
 - 3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 4. Individual steps wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 300- to 400-mm (12- to 16-inch) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of interceptor to finished grade is less than 1500 mm (60 inches).
 - 5. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 150- to 225-mm (6- to 9-inch) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
 - 6. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 610-mm (24-inch) ID by 175- to 225-mm (7- to 9-inch) riser with 100-mm (4-inch) minimum width flange and 660-mm (26-inch) diameter cover.
 - 7. Capacity as indicated on drawings.

2.3 HOLDING TANK

- A. Holding Tank: Single wall, mild carbon steel.
 - 1. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings.
 - 2. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890 load.
 - 3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 4. Individual steps wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at

- 300- to 400-mm (12- to 16-inch) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of interceptor to finished grade is less than 1500 mm (60 inches).
5. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 150- to 225-mm (6- to 9-inch) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
 6. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 610-mm (24-inch) ID by 175- to 225-mm (7- to 9-inch) riser with 100-mm (4-inch) minimum width flange and 660-mm (26-inch) diameter cover.
 7. Capacity as indicated on drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 33 00
ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION:

Domestic electric water heater system complete, ready for operation including water heaters, thermometers and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Preparation and finish painting Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages: Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance:
 - 1. ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings "for commercial water heaters."

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Water Heaters.
 - 2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
 - 3. Thermometers.
 - 4. Pressure Gages.
 - 5. Vacuum Breakers.

1.5. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

Z21.22-00/4.4A-00 Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply systems

C. American Society Of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-83(R 1992)..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-03..... Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.24-01..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges

PTC 25.3-02..... Pressure Relief Devices

Section IV-04..... Heating Boilers

Section VIII-04..... Pressure Vessels Division 1

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

70-02 National Electrical Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

174-04 Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1453-95(Amendment 1/ 1998) Water Heaters, Electric Booster and Commercial
Storage Tank

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS:

- A. Tank Construction: Steel shell, glass lined, and ASME-Code construction with 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure rating.
- B. Tapping (openings): Factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connection, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls as required.
- C. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
 - 1. 50-mm (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. 65-mm (2 1/2-inch) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B 16.24.
- D. Heating Element: thermostatically adjustable. Set thermostat for maximum water temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F). Phase and voltage as shown on the drawings.
- E. Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves: ASME rated, constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. Pressure setting shall be less than water heater working pressure, and relieving capacity shall not be less than heat input.

2.2 THERMOMETERS:

Electric Water Heaters: Straight stem, iron case, red reflecting mercury thermometer or red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 to 115 degrees C (40 to 240 degrees F). Install in hot water pipe close to outlet of tank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install water heaters level and plumb.
- B. Install and connect water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Pipe all pressure and temperature relief valves discharge to nearby floor drains.
- D. Install thermometers on water heater inlet and outlet piping.
- E. Set the thermostats for a maximum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST:

Before piping connections are made, test water heaters with hydrostatic pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi and 240 psi for a unit with a MAWP of 160 psi. Correct any leakage or replace water heater and retest at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST:

Ensure that all of the remote water outlets will have a minimum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) and a maximum of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) water flow at all times. If necessary, make all correction to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02..... Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-04..... Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing fixtures
A112.19.2M-03..... Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001..... Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2003..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1016-05 Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic,
Pressure Balancing and Combination Pressure Balancing
and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture
Fittings

F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 61-2000

G. American with Disabilities Act(A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

A. Emergency Shower and Eye and Face Wash (Free Standing):

1. Shower Head: High impact resistant plastic, 254mm (10 inches) diameter, install head 2134 mm (84 inches) above floor. Equip with stay-open ball valve, chrome plated. Operate valve with 610 mm (24 inches) stainless steel pull-rod with triangle handle. Pull-down opens valve; push-up closes valve.
2. Emergency Eye and Face Wash: CRS receptor. Equipment with a 13 mm (1/2 inch) stay open ball valve operated by push flag handle. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor.
3. Shower head and emergency eye and face wash shall be mounted to stanchion with freeze resistant 120 VAC heat trace cable. Provide ABS plastic jacket that prevents freezing down to ambient temperatures of -30 F. Provide alarm system with 90db buzzer and flashing light. Flow switch to activate at 2.4 GPM. Provide a thermostatic mixing valve with a flow rate of 1 to 31 GPM and cold water bypass. Set outlet temperate to 27 C (80 F).

2.2 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set

approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off. Refer to plans for further information.

- B. Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Exposed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to exposed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a rough finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill
- D. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- K. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- L. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- M. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS
- N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and

personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

D. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

- E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 - 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 - 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- G. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and

specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - b. Pipe sleeves.
 - c. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009 Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007 Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007 Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and
Sheaves
IP-21-2009 Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal)
Belts
IP-22-2007 Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and
Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96 Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007 Power Boilers
Section IX-2007 Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007 Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

- A575-96(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant
Quality, M-Grades
- E84-10 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
- E119-09c Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
- SP 69-2003 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- SP 127-2001 Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic,
Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009 Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 31-06 Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
- 54-09 National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08 National Electrical Code
- 85-07 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- 90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
- 101-09 Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- H. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.10 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

- D. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

2.11 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.13 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the

drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: These are generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer.

- Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- L. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.4 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:

- a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.7 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.10 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
 - 8. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes: heating hot water.
 - 6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
 - 7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- C. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- D. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
 - 4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:

- a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Fans cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms

randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:

- a. When field TAB work begins.
- b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
(ASHRAE):
 - 2007HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound
and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2002AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
 - 7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of
Environmental Systems
 - 2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and
Vibration
 - 3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems
Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.5 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections.
- D. Allow seven days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.

3.7 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
 - 2. Exhaust duct for chemical fume hoods, kitchen hood exhaust (grease) and “wet exhaust” ducts.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- E. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 3. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 4. Flexible connections.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A653-09..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

- A1011-09a..... Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
- E84-09a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 96-08 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 2nd Edition – 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 - 1st Edition - 1985 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
 - 6th Edition – 2003 Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 181-08 Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
 - 555-06 Standard for Fire Dampers
 - 555S-06 Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic

- type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- C. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification: 2 inch wg.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.):
 1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
 2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- E. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50

mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.4 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

3. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- E. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- F. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard I-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26I, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- G. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
- H. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 2. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 3. Power roof and wall ventilators.
- C. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- D. Roof curbs.
- E. Belt guards.
- F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-86 Standards Handbook
 - 210-06 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 261-09 Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

- 300-08 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-07a Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus
- D1735-08 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of
Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- D3359-08 Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape
Test
- G152-06 Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc
Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
- G153-04 Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc
Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 96-08 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of
Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
- 37-07 Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service
Establishments
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-2005 Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.

- D. Spark Resistant/Explosion Proof Fans: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), provide AMCA construction option: A, B or C as indicated. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive atmosphere. Motor shall be explosion proof type if located in air stream.
- E. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- F. Prefabricated Roof Curb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air outlets and inlets, including the following: Grilles and registers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Grilles, registers, diffusers and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE/SEI 7-05Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-08 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip process
- B209-07 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy
Sheet and Plate
- E84-09 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- UL 33 Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

- A. Materials:
1. Steel or aluminum: Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-2006.
- C. Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper for registers.
1. Finish: white baked enamel.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 35 degrees, 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.

2.2 WIRE MESH GRILLE

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by RE/COTR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 82 39
UNIT HEATERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
70-2008 National Electrical Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
UL 499 Electric Heating Appliances

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- B. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.
- C. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

- D. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.
- E. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 4 mm (0.16 inch). Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 288 deg C (550 deg F) at any point during normal operation.
 - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
 - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.
- F. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- G. Fan Motors: Permanently lubricated, explosion proof, spark resistant.
- H. Control Devices:
 - 1. Wall-mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof.
- B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- D. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers //and seismic restraints//.
- E. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground electric convection heating units according to Section 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 21 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the power company's system) shall conform to the power company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the power company's system, and obtain power company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or

ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; equipment or device of a kind mentioned which:
 - a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
 - b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
2. Labeled; equipment or device is when:
 - a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
 - c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product is which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation

within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or

changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Director of the Medical Center.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.
Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders,

- (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and frequency.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.

2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, outlet box, manual motor starter, device plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material and single pole molded case circuit breaker.
6. Each type of light fixture specified in Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING or shown on the drawings.

1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04 Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00..... Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01..... Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper
Conductors

486C-02..... Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02..... Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or
in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Copper
Conductors

493-01..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch
Circuit Cable

514B-02..... Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.
2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.
2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with UL 493.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase
Black	A
Red	B
Blue	C
White	Neutral

- a. The lighting circuit “switch legs” and 3-way switch “traveling wires” shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinates for a final color coding with the COTR.
2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):

1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper conductors. No aluminum conductors will be allowed.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.

C. Feeder Circuits:

1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.
2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.6 WARNING TAPE

- A. The tape shall be standard, 76 mm (3 inch) wide, 4-Mil polyethylene detectable type.
- B. The tape shall be red with black letters indicating "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- I. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

- J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pulbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.

- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the cable type and voltage rating. Attach the tags to the cables with slip-free plastic cable lacing units.

3.6 FIELD TESTING

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001 Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded
Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground
Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground
System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005 National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005 Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003 Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.
- D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers:
 - 1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
 - 2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.

3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

F. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

G. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

H. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.

I. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

J. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

- K. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 2. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05 National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03 Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03 Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01 Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02 Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-05 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-02 Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-03 Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-03 Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00 Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-03 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit,
Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
7. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.

3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel.
 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:

- a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.

Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)

- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of manholes, handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Ladders.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.

If necessary to locate manholes or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the Resident Engineer for approval prior to construction.

3. Reinforcement shop drawings for precast manholes prepared in accordance with ACI-SP-66.
 4. Precast manholes and handholes: Submit plans on elevation showing openings, pulling irons cable supports, sump and other details. Also, submit detail drawings and design calculations for approval prior to installation. Submittal shall bear the seal of a registered structural engineer.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-2005 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete &
Commentary
SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C478/C478M 2006(b) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete
Manhole Sections
C990 REV A 2003 Standard Specification for joints concrete pipe, Manholes
and Precast Box using performed flexible Joint sealants.
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C2-2002 National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- RNI 2005 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized
Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
TC 2 2003 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And Conduit
TC 3-2004 PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing

TC 6 & 8 2003PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations

TC 9-2004 Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground
Installation

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70 2005National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-2004Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-2004Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-2005Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings

651A-2003.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit,
(RTRC)

651B-2002.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

A-A-60005-1998 Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin,
Manhole

SS-S-210A-1981Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for Expansion joints
And Pipe Joints

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. DUCTS

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

a. 651A Schedule 40 PVC.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

C. Ducts (direct burial):

1. Plastic duct:

a. NEMA TC2 and TC3

b. UL 651, 651A and 651B, Schedule 40.

c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75 degree C rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit, PVC-coated: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel,
threaded type, coated with PVC sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface,
nominal 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

2.2 GROUNDING

- A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467
- B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm² (6 AWG) minimum.

2.3 WARNING TAPE:

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

2.4 PULL ROPE:

Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING for trenching back-filling, and compaction.
- B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- D. For Concrete Encased Ducts:
 - 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1200 mm (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 - 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly towards manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts towards buildings wherever possible.
 - 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
 - 4. After the concrete encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, with appropriate warning tape attached.
- E. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas, roads, and railroad tracks that are not to be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be PVC-coated rigid metal.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and handholes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building foundation.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) away from edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. PVC-coated rigid steel conduits shall be coupled to the ducts with suitable adapters, and the whole encased with 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete.
7. PVC coated rigid steel conduit turns of direction for all duct lines shall have minimum 1200 mm (4 feet) radius in the horizontal and vertical directions. PVC conduit sweeps for all duct lines shall have a minimum 12000 mm (40 feet) radius in the horizontal and 1200 mm (4 feet) in the vertical directions. Where a 12000 mm (40 feet) radius is not possible, horizontal turns of direction shall be rigid steel.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above bottom of trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1500 mm (5 feet).
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
 - c. Provide plastic spacers to maintain clearances.
 - d. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.

12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to insure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel during construction, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- B. Concrete Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete encased ducts for medium and high voltage systems, low voltage systems, and signal systems unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
 2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1200 mm (4 feet) below slab.
 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
 5. Within 3000 mm (10 feet) of building, manhole and handhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
 6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
 7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, handholes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to insure smooth durable transitions.
 8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
 9. For medium voltage duct bank installations, a grounding conductor shall be extend along all electrical duct banks including stubs through each electrical distribution system manhole and to each transformer and switching-station installation.

10. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or handholes at approximately every 60 meter (200 feet) along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 600 mm (2 feet) to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. Second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 75 mm (2-inches) long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) at the top and a depth of 6 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch).
 - c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
 - d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow the same as the angular change of the duct bank.
- C. Concrete-Encased and Direct Burial Duct and Conduit Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- D. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- E. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
 1. Upon completion of the duct bank installation or installation of direct buried ducts, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the line. The mandrel shall be not less than 3600 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct.
 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer.

- F. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- G. Connections to Manholes: Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- H. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- I. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the duct banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete-encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- J. Partially Completed Duct Banks: During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (1 foot) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.

2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12..... Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48 Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20 Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773 Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use
with Area Lighting
773A Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917..... Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, DPDT
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
 3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes

of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.

4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electromechanical-dial time switches; complying with UL 917.
 1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, DPDT.
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
 3. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures.

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc [16.14 to 108 lx], with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

- b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
- 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
- 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
- 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
- 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
 - 3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.
- E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB-1-2006 Panelboards
 - AB-1-2002 Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and
Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005 National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-2004..... Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-2003 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 67-2003 Panel boards
 - 489-2006 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker
Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
 - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.

- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:
 - 1. Nonreduced size copper or aluminum bus bars, complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 - 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two-or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
 - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
 - 4. Neutral bus shall be 200% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 - 5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 - 6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current, but not less than 22,000 amperes symmetrical for 120/208 volt and 120/240 volt panelboards, and 14,000 amperes symmetrical for 277/480-volt panelboards.
 - 7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
 - 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
 - 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
 - 10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panels, and with cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
 - 11. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

A. Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- ### **A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.**
- ### **B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.**
1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated but not less than:
 - a. 120/208 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
 - b. 120/240 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
 - c. 277/480 Volt Panelboard: 14,000 amperes symmetrical.
 2. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100-ampere frame or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frames and higher. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field based on the approved protective device study.
- ### **C. Breaker features shall be as follows:**
1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
 - a. Line connections shall be bolted.

- b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminal as indicated on the drawings.
- 8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
- 9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated.

2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.
- C. In accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, paint the panelboard system voltage, and feeder sizes as shown on the riser diagram in 1 inch block lettering on the inside cover of the cabinet door. Paint the words "LIFE SAFETY BRANCH", "CRITICAL BRANCH", or "EQUIPMENT SYSTEM" as applicable and the panel designation in one inch block letters on the outside of the cabinet doors.
- D. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Schedules, after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.
- E. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.

- F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- G. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets, lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.
- H. Where new panels are to be installed in existing backboxes, backboxes shall have rust and scale removed from inside. Paint inside of backboxes with rust preventive paint before the new panel interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panels. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.
- I. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-02 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-99 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-02 Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-96 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-00 General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-98 Power Outlets
 - 467-93 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-01 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-03 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as hospital grade (green dot identification) and conform to NEMA WD 1. (EXCEPTION - Receptacle types which have no listing as hospital grade but are listed by UL in their respective categories or receptacles indicated on the drawings as "not hospital grade").
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex receptacles shall be single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.

2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be hospital grade and consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. It shall be rated for operation on a 60 Hz, 120 volt, 20-ampere branch circuit. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second. Devices shall meet UL 943.
5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - b. Shall be hospital grade, as above with the following additional requirements.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
 - b. Shall be NEMA WD 1 heavy duty type.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital

grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. Lamp Receptacles for Outlet Box Mounting:

1. For use on standard 75 mm (3 inch) and 100 mm (4 inch) outlet boxes.
2. Keyless, porcelain body and skirt supporting a medium screw shell socket, and integral 3-wire grounding receptacle shall have screw terminals and a minimum rating of 600 watts.
3. Porcelain neck shall have shade holder groove.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES AND DIMMERS

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.

1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Shall be color coded for current rating, listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and meet the requirements of NEMA WD 1, Heavy-Duty and UL 20.
4. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
5. The switches shall be mounted on the striker plate side of doors.
6. Incorporate barriers between switches with multigang outlet boxes where required by the NEC.
7. Switches connected to isolated type electrical power systems shall be double pole.
8. All toggle switches shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.

- C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD1.
- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- E. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 40 by 70 mm (1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3.5 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
 - 5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
 - 6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 21 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
KS I-01 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment
Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
198C-89 High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current Limiting Types
198E-94 Class R Fuses
977-99 Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.

6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be horsepower rated.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used as part of the lighting systems.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, lenses, louvers, lamps, and controls.
 - 3. When catalog data and/or shop drawings for fluorescent fixtures are submitted for approval, photometric data from an independent testing laboratory shall be included with the submittal, indicating average brightness and efficiency of the fixture, as

specified in specification or as shown on the drawings. Coefficient of utilization data will not be considered a suitable substitute.

C. Samples:

1. Simultaneously with the shop drawing and catalog cut submittal, deliver to the Resident Engineer a sample of each lighting fixture types for approval. The approved samples shall be installed in the location directed by the Resident Engineer and shall be removed, repackaged and turned over to the Resident Engineer after final inspection.

D. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

E. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - b. Include with shop drawings, certification from the manufacturers that all electronic high-frequency ballasts meet the transient protection required by IEEE C62.41, Cat. A. Include with initial shop drawing submittal.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C78.1-91Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
 - C78.2-91Fluorescent Lamps - Preheat-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

- C78.3-91 Fluorescent Lamps - Instant Start and Cold-Cathode Types
- Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
- C78.376-91 Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps (ANSI/NEMA C78/376-96)
- C. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM):
Requirements for Ballast Certification.
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91 Recommended Practice on Surge Voltage in Low Voltage
AC Power Circuits
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-02 National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-00 Life Safety Code
- F. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C82.1-97 Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02 Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
C82.4-02 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02 High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-96 Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent
Lamps
844-95 Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified)
Locations
924-95 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01 Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94 High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1598-00 Luminaires
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, UL 1598 and shall be as shown on drawings and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. Where lighting fixtures are detailed with minimum 20 gauge housing, minimum 22 gauge housings will be acceptable provided they have strengthening embossed rib and break formations, which give the equivalent rigidity of a 20 gauge housing.
 - 4. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 5. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Contacts for recessed double contact lampholders and for slimline lampholders shall be silver plated. Lampholders for bi-pin lamps, with the exception of those for "U" type lamps, shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
- E. Fluorescent fixtures with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and relamping. Vapor tight fixtures shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of the latches.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

- G. Provide all lighting fixtures with a specific means for grounding their metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or water white, annealed, crystal glass.
 - 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- I. Lighting Fixtures in Hazardous Areas: Fixtures shall be suitable for installation in flammable atmospheres (Class and Group) as defined in NFPA 70 and shall comply with UL 844.
- J. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

- A. Where applicable, fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall comply with the National Energy Policy Act of 1992.
- B. Ballasts shall comply with NEMA 82.1, 82.2 and 82.11, NFPA 70, and UL 935 unless otherwise specified.
- C. Lamp types F32T8 and F32T8/U shall be operated by electronic, high frequency ballasts. All other fluorescent lamp types shall be operated by the standard energy saving electromagnetic core-and-coil ballasts. For these applications, the lamps shall be operated by core-and-coil ballasts where specifically required on the drawings as "core-and-coil".
- D. Electronic high-frequency ballasts:
 - 1. Ballasts shall operate the lamps at a frequency between 20 and 60 KHz from an input frequency of 60Hz.
 - 2. Ballast package:

- a. Size: The ballast case shall be sized to be physically inter-changeable with standard core-and-coil ballasts and suitable for standard mounting in new or existing lighting fixtures.
 - b. Case marking: Mark the ballast to indicate the required supply voltage, frequency, RMS current, current surge during starting, input watts, and power factor at the design center voltage, open circuit voltage, crest factor and efficacy.
3. Performance:
- a. Light output:
 - 1) At the design voltage, the light output shall be at least equal to that obtained by a core-and-coil ballasted system meeting ANSI, NEMA and CBM standards. The comparison test shall be measured in the same fixture at 25 degrees C (plus or minus one degree) ambient room temperature.
 - 2) Tests shall be made in fixtures designed only for the number of lamps being tested.
 - 3) For other applications (higher ambients, etc.) the tests should be operated with equivalent lamp wall temperatures plus or minus 4 degrees C.
 - b. Efficacy: The efficacy of the high-frequency, electronically ballasted system shall be at least 15 percent greater than the equivalent CBM core-and-coil ballasted system (see "Light output" above).
 - c. Starting: The ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation of lamps at an ambient temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degree F) or more for an input voltage of plus or minus 10 percent about the center design voltage unless otherwise indicated. The ballast shall never be started in the instant start mode at any temperature.
 - d. Operation:
 - 1) The ballast shall safely and reliably operate in a room ambient temperature from 10 degrees C (50 degree F) to 40 degrees C (105 degree F).
 - 2) The light output shall not vary by more than plus or minus 5 percent for a plus or minus 10 percent variation of the input voltage about the center design voltage. Light output shall remain constant for a plus or minus 5 percent variation of the input voltage.
 - 3) The ballast shall operate the lamps in a manner that will not adversely curtail the normal life of the lamp.
 - e. Transient protection: The ballast shall comply with IEEE C62.41, Cat. A.

- f. Flicker: The flicker shall be less than 5 percent and without visible flicker.
 - g. Noise: The audible noise levels should be equivalent to or better than the Class A rating of CBM certified ballasts.
 - h. Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) and Radio Frequency Interference (RFI): The EMI and RFI limits shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Rules and Regulations (CFR 47 Part 18).
 - i. Rated life: The ballast shall have a rated life of 10 years or 30,000 hours (based on a 10 hour day).
 - j. The two-lamp ballast shall safely operate two F32T8 RS, 32- watt lamps or two F32T8/U lamps. The single lamp ballast shall safely operate one F32T8 RS, 32- watt lamp or one F32T8/U lamp.
 - k. Power factor: Not less than 95 percent.
 - l. Reliability:
 - 1) Labels: Ballasts must be labeled or listed by UL and CBM/ETL.
 - 2) Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a certified test report by an independent testing laboratory showing that the electronic ballasts meet or exceed all the performance requirements in this specification.
 - m. Total harmonic distortion (THD) shall be less than 10 percent.
- E. Core-and-coil ballasts (for lamps other than F32T8 and F32T8/U or where shown on drawings as "core-and-coil"):
- 1. Shall be rapid starting type.
 - 2. Shall comply with NEMA 82.1 and UL 935.
 - 3. Shall be UL Class P with automatic-resetting, internal, thermal protection.
 - 4. Shall be CBM/ETL certified.
 - 5. Power factor shall be not less than 95 percent. Capacitors in ballasts shall not contain PCB (Polychlorinated Biphenyl) fluids or other fluids recognized as hazardous when discharged into the environment.
 - 6. Sound ratings shall be Class A or better, except for ballast sizes which are not available with Class A ratings, as standard products from any manufacturer. Ballasts which are not available with Class A ratings shall have the quietest ratings available.
 - 7. Where core-and-coil ballasts are specified or detailed in lieu of the normally required electronic high-frequency types, two lamp ballasts shall be energy-saving type, UL listed to operate F40T12 rapid start lamps for both standard 40 watt lamps and the reduced wattage 35/34 watts energy-saving lamps. Lamp output shall be within 5

percent of nominal rating. When operating energy-saving lamps, the input watts to the ballast shall not exceed 78 watts at 120 V.A.C. or 79 watts at 277 V.A.C.

Energy-saving type ballasts should not be used in ambient temperatures below manufacturer's recommendations.

- F. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- G. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
- H. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

2.3 LAMPS

- A. Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; preheat-start type shall comply with ANSI C78.2; and instant-start and cold-cathode lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
 - 2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
 - 3. The lamps shall include the F32T8, F32T8/U 32 watt energy saving type and EPACT approved F40T12 type if specifically required by contract drawings for special applications.
 - 4. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500 and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of not less than 75, and an initial lumen output not less than 2800. "U" tube lamps shall have the same color temperature and CRI limits as the above.
 - a. In utility areas (Electrical, Communication and Mechanical) Service rooms and closets), maintenance closets and non-medical storage spaces, utilize energy saving light-white lamps.

- b. In areas with ambient temperatures below 60 degrees use the 40 watt version of the lamp above.
 - c. Other areas as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Incandescent lamps shall be the general service, inside frosted type rated 130 volts except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Shall be 3500°K 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:
 - 1. T4, twin tube, as indicated.
 - 2. T4, double twin tube rated as indicated.

2.4 OCCUPANT SENSOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: An active or passive sensor shall be utilized to control the "On-Off" actuation of fluorescent or incandescent lighting loads. It shall provide control of an isolated set of contacts on exposure to a perceived change in environmental conditions indicating the presence or absence of one or more persons. It shall maintain the contacts closed in the presence of continued changes (due to human presence) at similar intensity and rate. It shall open the contacts at a nominal time after the changes cease.
- B. Passive Sensor System: Sensor(s) shall react to changes of radiated infrared energy, indicating the activity of one or more human bodies in the area covered:
 - 1. Range of detection: The sensor(s) shall provide effective coverage of a room, sensing the presence of one or more people in the room in order to turn the lights on. The ceiling mounted sensor's area of coverage shall be approximately a 4200 mm (14 feet) diameter circle at 1800 mm (6 feet) away. Provide sufficient units to give full coverage as measured 750 mm (30 inches) above the floor. A field-of-view adjustment feature shall be provided to allow orientation to various room operating conditions.
 - 2. Sensor placement: Locate the sensor(s) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings by avoiding nuisance activation due to sudden temperature or air flow changes. Locate the units within 1800 mm (6 feet) horizontally of work stations or major points of activity, including the center of room entrance doors.
- C. Active Sensor System: Sensor(s) shall react to reflective changes to generated ultrasonic radiation (crystal controlled, 24 to 42kHz), indicating the activity of one or more persons in the area covered.

1. Range of detection: On ceilings below 3600 mm (twelve feet) in height, a single direction sensor shall cover approximately a 9 x 9 m (30 feet x 30 feet) area; a two directional unit a 18 x 9 m (60 feet x 30 feet) area; and a two-way corridor unit a total distance of 27 m (90 feet). The sensors shall be equipped with a concealed but accessible sensitivity control to tune the unit to specific room conditions.
 2. Sensor placement: Locate the sensor(s) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings by avoiding nuisance activation due to predictable non-human motion activities. Give particular attention to work station or major areas of activity and the coverage of room entrance doors.
- D. Timing/Function: Shall not be user adjustable. Lighting shall remain on with one or more persons within the covered area. The system shall be factory set to maintain lights on for a minimum of 8 minutes and not longer than 12 minutes after the area of coverage is vacated. For testing purposes, there shall be a means to change the pre-set time delay to 30 seconds or less.
- E. Control Unit: The system shall have a switching relay(s) capable of switching the fluorescent or incandescent loads as required. Contacts shall be rated at a minimum of 15 Amps at voltages to 277, with expected cycles of operation in excess of 100K. Power derived from a current limiting 24 volt transformer shall power the system and the unit must be packaged for installation on a standard 200 mm x 200 mm (4 inch x 4 inch) NEMA box enclosure. The unit shall be wired through a conventional wall switch to provide an over-ride system "Off" and active "Off-On" functioning.
- F. Field Wiring: The wiring between the control unit and sensor(s) shall be an insulated multi-conductor, #22 gauge Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) jacketed cable.

2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
1. Shall be made of cast or extruded aluminum, or rolled steel.
 2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
 3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous red Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life; maximum of 3.5 watts for single face and 7 watts for double-faced fixtures that do not use diffuser panels in front of the LEDs. LED exit light fixtures that use diffuser panels shall require a maximum of 1.0 watt per fixture for single or double face fixtures.
 - 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 - 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Fixtures shall be wired for 277-volt operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Avoid interference with and provide clearance for equipment. Where the indicated locations for the lighting fixtures conflict with the locations for equipment, change the locations for the lighting fixtures by the minimum distances necessary as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- D. For suspended lighting fixtures, the mounting heights shall provide the clearances between the bottoms of the fixtures and the finished floors as shown on the drawings.
- E. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.
- F. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.

2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 - a. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight. Note: Ceiling types are defined in ASTM Standard C635-69.
 - 1) Where fixtures mounted in "Intermediate" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds) provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
 - 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds) they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
4. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4-20) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 600 mm x 600 mm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.

- 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
- 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 5. Single or double pendent-mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box, mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- 6. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- G. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- H. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- I. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- J. At completion of project, relamp all fixtures which have failed/burned-out lamps. Clean all fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt during construction.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaries, controls, poles and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaries, lamps and controls.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the Resident Engineer. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):
AAH35.1-2006 Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
LTS-4-2003 Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and
Traffic Signals
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
318-2005 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
C57.12-2000 General Requirements For Liquid-Immersed Distribution,
Power, and Regulating Transformers
C81.61-2005 Electrical Lamp Bases
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-2002 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel
Products
A153/A153M-2001 Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware –
AASHTO No.: M232
B108-03a -2003 Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
D3487-2000 Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
AC 70/7460-IK CHG 1-2000 .Obstruction Lighting and Marking
AC 150/5345-43E-1995 Specification for Obstruction Lighting Equipment
- G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)
HB-9-2000..... Lighting Handbook

RP-8-2000 (R-2005)..... Roadway Lighting

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C78.41-2001 Electric Lamps – Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium
Lamps

C78.42-2004 Electric Lamps – Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium
Lamps

C78.43-2005 Electric Lamps – Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

C78.1381-1998 (R 1997) Electric Lamps – 70-Watt M85 Metal-Halide
Lamps

C82.4-2002 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C136.17-2005 Roadway Lighting Equipment – Enclosed Side-Mounted
Luminaries for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge
Lamps

ICS 2-2005 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and
Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 6-2001 Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005 National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-2004 Edison-Base Lamp holders

773-1995 Plug-in, Locking Type Photo controls, for Use with Area
Lighting

773A-2006 Non-industrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

1029-1994 High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-2004 Luminaries

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaries shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. IESNA HB-9 and RP-8 light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.
- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket mounted luminaries shall have leveling provisions and clamp type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- I. IESNA Cutoff Category: cutoff

2.3 LAMPS

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed and every luminaire relocated or reinstalled.
- B. Lamps to be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.42, wattage as indicated. Lamps shall have average rated life of 16,000 hours minimum for 35 watt lamps and 24,000 hours minimum for all higher wattages.
- D. Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.41.
- E. Metal-Halide Lamps: NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381
- F. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.4 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS

- A. For low voltage systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper-wound constant wattage type and shall meet the requirements of UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4.

1. Ballasts shall operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
 2. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection (inline fuse holder) as recommended by the ballast manufacturer.
 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
 4. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce the average life.
- B. For series systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper wound constant current type.
1. Provide each ballast with a film type lamp failure protector to prevent excessive secondary voltage.
 2. Provide ballasts to operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
- C. Locate protective devices for ballasts to be accessible if the devices are not integral with ballasts.
- D. Each ballast shall operate not more than one lamp except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

NEMA ICS 2, mechanically held contactors. Rate contactors as indicated. Provide in NEMA 4 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactors shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactor] and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactors with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.6 CONTROLS

- A. Each Lighting System:
1. Shall be controlled by one of the following methods as shown for each system on the drawings:
 - a. A photocell to act as the pilot device. The photocell shall be the type which fails safe to the closed position meeting UL 773 or 773A.
 - b. A time clock to act as the pilot device.

- c. A combination, photocell-time clock to act as dual pilot devices connected in series. The photocell shall provide the "on" function at dusk and the time clock(s) shall control specific circuit "off" functions during dark hours.
 - d. A time clock to act as the pilot device for a circuit (or circuits) when luminaries are individually photocell controlled.
 - e. The pilot devices shall control the power circuit through the contractor or relay as shown on the drawings.
- 2. Mount and connect photocells and time clocks as shown on the drawings.
- 3. Photocells shall have the following features:
 - a. Quick-response, cadmium-sulfide type.
 - b. A 15 to 30 second, built-in time delay to prevent response to momentary lightning flashes, car headlights or cloud movements.
 - c. Energizes the system when the north sky light decreases to approximately 1.5 footcandles, and maintains the system energized until the north sky light increases to approximately 3 to 5 foot candles.
- 4. Time clocks shall have the following features:
 - a. A 24-hour astronomic dial, motor-driven.
 - b. A spring-actuated, reserve power mechanism for operating the timer during electrical power failures and that automatically winds the spring when the electrical power is restored.
- 5. The arrangement and method of control and the control devices shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.7 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
- B. New poles and luminaries shall have approximately the same configurations and dimensions as the existing poles and luminaries except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.8 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

- A. Parallel-Type Systems: Shall be supplied power as shown on the drawings.
- B. Series Type Systems:
 - 1. Provide components specifically for constant-current series type lighting systems.

2. Constant-Current Transformers:

- a. Self-cooled by natural convection, liquid-immersed, fully automatic, outdoor type.
- b. Liquid shall be oil conforming to ASTM D3487, except where otherwise shown.
- c. Temperature rises shall not exceed the following ANSI C57.12. test values for the respective insulation systems:
 - 1) Standard, 55 degrees C by resistance and 65 degrees C hottest spot.
 - 2) Thermally upgraded, 65 degrees C by resistance and 80 degrees C hottest spot.
- d. Core Coil Assemblies:
 - 1) Braced to withstand the stresses caused by the maximum current available under all conditions and rough handling during shipment.
 - 2) Cores, silicon steel.
 - 3) Coils, continuous windings without splices except for taps.
- e. Bring primary and secondary leads out through wet-process, porcelain bushings, pressure-tight. Terminals shall be suitable for the specific cables being connected to them.
- f. Shall have capacitors for power factor improvement. The value of power factor under the percent of full load rating shall be as shown on the drawings.
- g. Shall regulate the secondary current within one percent over the entire load rating range while the primary voltage remains within five percent of the rated voltage.
- h. Operation of the transformers shall not be adversely affected while the transformers are mounted five degrees off of perpendicular.
- i. Provide tanks and covers of steel to meet NEMA and ANSI requirements; which are cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard extremely durable finish.
- j. Sound levels shall not exceed 45 db.
- k. Standard ANSI features and accessories including a pressure relief device, ground pad, lifting provisions and diagrammatic nameplate.
- l. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for installations.
- m. Install the transformers so they will have adequate air circulation for heat removal.

3. Controllers:

- a. Oil-immersed, rated-load-interrupter, outdoor type with heavy duty, silver-alloy contacts.
 - b. Oil, ASTM D3487.
 - c. Operate at 120 volts, 60 Hz.
 - d. Have an auxiliary hand lever for manual operation during emergencies.
 - e. The depth below the oil surface of the contacts shall be not less than the depth of the switch mechanism.
 - f. Bring leads out through wet-process, porcelain bushings, pressure-tight. Terminals shall be suitable for the specific cables being connected to them.
 - g. Provide steel tanks and covers, thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard durable finish.
 - h. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designed for installations.
4. Provide protective relays to de-energize the control circuits for the controllers and thereby de-energize the series lighting load circuits when open circuit faults occur in the series lighting load circuits.
 5. Transformer, equipment enclosure, lightning arresters, primary and secondary protection shall be provided.
 6. Disconnecting Devices: Watertight, submersible types suitable for the cables being installed and for use in outdoor lighting systems.

2.9 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING

- A. Mount the lighting fixtures on galvanized, rigid, steel pipe masts attached to the roof of the buildings so the lighting fixtures extend 305 mm (one foot) above the level of the highest item on the building, including items attached to the roof.
- B. Locate lighting equipment in accordance with the applicable FAA Standards.
- C. For Smoke Stacks: Lighting fixtures shall be in accordance with the referenced details shown on the drawings. All lamps shall be the type shown.
- D. For Water Tank and Cooling Tower: Lighting fixtures FAA, AC 70/7460-1K and AC 150/5345-43E, Type L-810 duplex units with red fresnel lenses and 100 watt, type A-21, clear, traffic-signal lamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Photocell Switch Aiming: Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trench work throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T99 Method A.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Furnish to Resident Engineer, soil samples, suitable for laboratory tests, of proposed off site or on site fill material.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
2004 American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
T99-01 (R2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
T180-01 (2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D698-07 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1557-07 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
- E. Standard Specifications of (Insert name of local state) State Department of Transportation, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
- C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32 mm (3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and torn or uneven ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the Resident Engineer. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Cemetery Property.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left. Cemetery Projects: do not leave material within the burial profile up to 2400 mm (8 feet) below finished grade.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7'-6") of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the Resident Engineer. Remove materials from the Cemetery Property. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a

ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc.

Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.
1. Cemetery Projects: Recommend that the top soil be tested for chemicals, pesticides and fertilizers if topsoil is to be removed from lands formerly utilized as farmland, to verify suitability for use as topsoil in the cemetery where new lawn areas are to be established.
 2. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or

trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Cemetery Property.

- E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.
 - 1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 - 2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the Resident Engineer should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill.
- C. Building Earthwork:
 - 1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.

3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

D. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
 - d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
 - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

- E. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials, that are determined by the Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material,

under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not.

F. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: Proof-roll with a fully loaded dump truck. Make a minimum of one pass in each direction. Remove unstable uncompactable material and replace with granular fill material completed to mix requirements specified.
- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer // until there is no evidence of further compaction // to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method AASHTO T99 Method A.

3.4 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform

levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by Resident Engineer before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography.

Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

- C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m² (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).
- D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 2 kg/100 m² (4 pounds per 1000 square feet) and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.
- E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.
- F. Watering: The Resident Engineer is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. Resident Engineer will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Cemetery property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.6 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Cemetery Property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19 DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies performance of dewatering work required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction work to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, power and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans are in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT

- A. Dewatering system shall be of suitable facilities with sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 1 foot below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface and/or that localized excavations are dewatered sufficiently to conduct the work in dry conditions until the backfill has been completed at least 300 mm (1-foot) above the initial observed groundwater level.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.

- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
 - 1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.
 - 2. Erosion is controlled.
 - 3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
 - 4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
 - 5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
 - 1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
 - 2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water

- from site to adequate disposal. Details of the dewatering facilities, including equipment and erosion protection facilities shall be submitted. The submittal materials shall include facilities and procedures for insuring discharge water quality in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Erosion Control Plan and/or SWPPP and/or NPDES requirements.
3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if a dewatering problem arises.
 4. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.
- C. Inspection Reports.
- D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.

- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 - 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 - 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 - 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
 - 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.
- B. Excavation Dewatering:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
 - 2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
 - 3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
 - 4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.
- C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain de-watering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.7 REMOVAL

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the Resident Engineer. Obtain written approval from Resident Engineer before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown.

Construction shall include the following:

- B. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks
C. Equipment Pads: Fuel Tank, Trash Dumpster.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING
LABORATORY SERVICES.
B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 53,
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.4 E., for Cold Weather Placement and Article 3.4 D., for Cold Weather Placement of Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Resident Engineer, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
 - 1. Job-mix formula.
 - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - M31-07 Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-96A)
 - M55M/55M-09 Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A185)
 - M147-04 Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 1996)
 - M148-05 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309A)
 - M171-05 Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
 - M182-05 Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
 - M213-05 Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type) (ASTM D1751)

T99-09.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg. (5.5 lb)
Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T180-09.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.)
Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-08.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C1116/C1116M-08.....Fiber Reinforced Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42.
- D. Fiber Reinforcement-Polypropylene fibers designed for use in concrete pavement ASTM C1116 Type III 13 to 38 mm (1/2 to 1 1/2 inches) long. Use 2.27 Kg (5lbs) per .76 M³ (1 cubic yard) of concrete in batch.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 or Type 2 shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
 - 2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
 - 3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
 - 4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.
- C. Compaction:
 - 1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
 - 2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
 - 3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.
 - 1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
 - 2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.
- C. Synthetic fiber in flatwork: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at a rate of not less than 5 lb/cy.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against

forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENTS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks:
 - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
 - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.

4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.11 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.12 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.

- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.13 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.14 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

3.15 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.

- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.16 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
 - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
 - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
 - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:

1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
2. Sweep the concrete clean.
3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.18 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.19 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

E N D OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared base, and the protection of hot mix asphalt. The hot mix asphalt pavement shall consist of an asphalt leveling course and asphalt wearing course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on plans.
- B. All hot mix asphalt work and materials shall be as specified in the 2012 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction by the Illinois Department of Transportation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: 2012 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction by the Illinois Department of Transportation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
 - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 2. Porous Asphalt and Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
 - 2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
 - 3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.
- D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications (Latest Version).
- E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

1.7 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply tack coat if required when ambient temperature is above 50°F [10°C] and when temperature has not been below 33.8°F [1°C] for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Do not place Hot Mix Asphalt or apply bond coat when precipitation is imminent or when moisture on the existing surface will prevent satisfactory curing.
- C. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 41°F [5°C] and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 35.0°F [1.7°C] and rising.

- D. Weather Limitations: Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed on any wet surface or frozen pavement. Temperatures shall be obtained in accordance with the IDOT Test Method.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Hot mix asphalt materials shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the Standard Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.
- B. I-11 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT: Plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture meeting the requirements of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- C. CA-6 AGGREGATE BASE: Meeting the requirements of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General Subbase Preparation: Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 1. Proof compact the prepared embankment, subbase, base material in the presence of and to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer, with a smooth steel drum vibratory compactor with a static mass of at least 2000 lb. Perform proof compaction operations by completing at least 6 overlapping passes of the compactor. Excavate all areas which fail to stabilize or become unstable after proof-rolling, backfill with additional subbase material and conduct proof compaction operations as described above the open graded material compaction shall be in accordance with the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
 - 2. Notify the Resident Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin new paving work until the deficient subbase areas have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer and are ready for the base and open graded material placement and hot mix asphalt paving.

- B. Existing Preparation: Saw-cut edges of existing paving clean and in a straight true line prior to placement of new asphalt concrete pavements. Cut and remove a minimum of 12 inches of the existing paving in accordance with the detail depicted on the Contract Drawings to ensure firm, clean, tight keyed joints.
1. Tack Coat Application: Apply uniform tack coat to exposed edges of abutting existing pavement prior to the placement of new asphalt concrete pavement. Apply tack coat in accordance with the requirements of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

3.2 PLACING HOT MIX ASPHALT

- A. General Placement Requirements: Install hot mix asphalt pavement mixtures in accordance with the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 270°F (133°C).
1. Hand Placement: Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
 2. Placement by Paving machine: Place in hot mix asphalt strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Resident Engineer. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete asphalt concrete binder course for a section before placing the hot mix asphalt wearing course.
 3. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paving machine. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.
 4. Make Joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
 5. Place Leveling Hot Mix Asphalt Course and Wearing Hot Mix Asphalt Course in conformance with the plan details and cross sections and the requirements of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

3.3 COMPACTION OF HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

1. Compact mixture in accordance with the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer; compact with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling of each asphalt concrete pavement course immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot asphalt concrete material.
- C. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while asphalt concrete mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.
- D. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and pavement course has attained specified density.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General Smoothness and Grade Requirements: Each hot mix asphalt pavement course shall be smooth, free of roller marks, and true to grade and cross section as indicated on the plans.
 1. Surface Smoothness: When tested with a 10 ft. long highway straight edge, the pavement surface shall not exceed the tolerances outlined in the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Any variances exceeding 1/8 inch in 10 feet will be marked. Areas more than 1/8 inch high shall be removed.
 2. No tolerances in the top course surface will be allowed which will pond water. Finished surfaces at juncture with the pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements.
 3. Provide 10 ft. long highway straight edge for the Resident Engineer's use. Each pavement surface course shall be checked for smoothness, grade and cross section at 30 ft. longitudinal intervals along each travel lane, or at 30 ft. grid intervals in parking areas.
- B. General Thickness Requirements: Each asphalt concrete pavement course shall be measured and be of uniform cross section as indicated on the plans.
 1. Pavement Course Thickness: Each pavement course shall be continually measured for in-place compacted thickness in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3549, and will not be deemed acceptable by the Resident Engineer if

exceeding the variations outlined in the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

C. General Compaction Requirements: Each in-place compacted hot mix asphalt pavement course shall be tested in accordance with Nuclear Method, ASTM D 2950-82. Three density tests shall be taken at locations designated by the Resident Engineer for each 150 tons, or fraction thereof, of asphalt placed.

1. Each Density Testing: Compacted in-place asphalt concrete top course and binder course pavement shall be deemed unacceptable by the Resident Engineer when testing indicates that compaction density is less than 95 percent of the density specimen obtained by the 50-blow Marshall Test Method or 90 percent of the calculated theoretical maximum density.
2. Thickness Testing: Determine in-place compacted thickness of each pavement course at each location where density testing is conducted by use of the following equation:

$$t = \frac{W}{d}$$

Where, t = pavement thickness, in

W = average mass per unit area, lb/in²

d = compacted density as measured by Nuclear Density device, lb/in³

3.5 DEFECTIVE OR DAMAGED HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENTS

- A. General: All defective or damaged pavement, as determined by the Resident Engineer, which occurs prior to final acceptance of the work shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.
 1. Defects shall be defined to include, but not limited to; rutting, cracking, displacement, surface irregularities, ponding water, non-uniform material composition, material inconsistencies, material property defects, inadequate lines, grades and cross section, inadequate thickness, surface smoothness and compaction, damage or other imperfections caused by traffic and/or subsequent construction operations, and Contractor's failure to protect against defects and/or damage caused by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions.

2. Any and all pavement replacement and/or repairs shall be performed according to the methods described in these specifications unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.
3. Any hot mix asphalt pavement requiring complete replacement, as determined by the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced in kind as hot mix asphalt pavement originally called for herein and in the plans. The type of repair shall be subject to approval of the Resident Engineer.
4. When a repair is made, the defective or damaged pavement shall be removed by chipping and excavating the unsuitable material to sound pavement to the limits delineated by the Resident Engineer. Upon acceptable removal of the defective or damaged pavements, the edge of the affected area shall be saw-cut and keyed in true lines.
5. When repairing or replacing defective or damaged pavement areas, the contractor shall protect adjacent pavement areas and other work, which has been accepted by the Resident Engineer.
6. All repairs shall be made when hot mix asphalt pavement is clean, sound and dry. No repairs shall be made when ambient and pavement surface temperatures are below or are expected to fall below the minimum temperatures denoted herein during the following 12 hours.
7. Immediately prior to placement of replacement asphalt concrete mixture, apply asphalt emulsion tack coat to exposed saw-cut and keyed edges of adjacent pavement found acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
8. Install replacement hot mix asphalt pavement courses as prescribed in this section and applicable sections of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Provide sound, durable and seamless pavement joints acceptable to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

- A. After final rolling, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted on the pavement until pavement has cooled and hardened, and in no case, in less than six hours. Erect barricades to protect pavement from traffic and construction operations to prevent pavement work from becoming damaged, marked and/or rutted.

3.7 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the site.

E N D OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 13 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Grounding of fencing for enclosures of electrical equipment and for lightning protection as shown: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Finish Grading: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers' regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
 - a. Statement(s) signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer(s) of the products provided, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the minimum specified requirements referred to in these specifications and drawings. The products provided shall only be acceptable from qualified manufacturers having a minimum of five years experience manufacturing thermally fused chain link fencing of the design, size gauge of metal parts and fabrication as specified herein.
 - 3. Shop Drawings for Chain Link Fence and all components of functional fence system.

- a. Layout of fences and gates with dimensions, elevations, details, and finishes of components, accessories, and post foundations. Include all details of fencing and attachments to any walls or buildings around the enclosed area.
 - b. Manufacturer's catalog cuts indicating materials compliance and specified options.
4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
5. Certification that fence alignment meets requirements of contract documents
6. Samples: For each polymer-coated product and for each color and texture specified, in 150 mm (6-inch) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
7. Sample of special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and/or Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A392-07.....	Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
A817-07.....	Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence Fabric and Marcelled Tension Wire
C94/C94M-09	Ready-Mixed Concrete
F567-07	Installation of Chain-Link Fence
F626-08.....	Fence Fittings
F668-07	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and other Organic Polymer- Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
F900-05.....	Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

F934-96 (R2008)	Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials
F1043-08	Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
F1083-08	Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59486A	Padlock Set (Individually Keyed or Keyed Alike)
------------------	---

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Materials shall conform to ASTM F1083 and ASTM A392 ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots. The chain link fencing system for the project shall be provided with the specified PVC coating system to match the existing fence color.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC

ASTM A392 9 gauge wire woven in a 50 mm (2 inch) mesh. Top and bottom selvage shall have selvage knuckle finish. Zinc-coating weight shall be 570 grams/m² (2.0 ounces per square foot).

2.3 POST, FOR GATES AND FENCING

Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel, or as indicated in these specifications or as shown in the contract drawings, whichever results in the heavier or larger member. Minimum dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification, based upon the size and type of fence material and the spacing as indicated on Drawings. Provide post braces and truss rods for each gate, corner, pull or

end post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

2.4 TOP RAIL AND BOTTOM RAIL

ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification; fitted with suitable expansion sleeves and means for securing rail to each gate, corner, and end posts.

2.5 TOP AND BOTTOM TENSION WIRE

ASTM A817 and ASTM F626, zinc-coated, having minimum coating the same as the fence fabric.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

Accessories as necessary caps, rail and brace ends, wire ties or clips, braces and tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories conforming to ASTM F626

2.7 GATES

ASTM F900, type as shown. Gate framing, bracing, latches, and other hardware zinc-coating weight shall be the same as the FABRIC. Gate leaves more than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods, or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gates less than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Attach gate fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer, except that welding will not be permitted. Arrange latches for padlocking so that padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate regardless of the latching arrangement.

2.8 CHAIN LINK CANTILEVER SLIDE GATE

- A. Gate frames: Fabricate chain link cantilever slide gate in accordance with ASTM F 1184, Type II, Class 2, using 50 mm (2-inch) square aluminum members, ASTM B 221, alloy and temper 6063-T6, weighing 1.4 Kgs/M (0.94 lb/ft). Weld members together forming rigid one-piece frame integral with top track. Provide 2 truck assemblies for each gate leaf.

- B. Gate Fabric assembly: Install fabric with hook bolts and tension bars at all 4 sides. Attach to gate frame at not more than 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- C. Bracing: Provide diagonal adjustable length truss rods of 9 mm (3/8") galvanized steel, in each panel of gate frames
- D. Top track/rail: Enclosed combination one-piece track and rail, aluminum extrusion with weight of 6 mm (3.72 lb/ft). Track to withstand reaction load of 900 Kg (2,000#).
- E. Truck assembly: Swivel type, zinc die cast, with 4 sealed lubricant ball bearing rollers, 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter by 14 mm (9/16") in width, and 2 side rolling wheels to ensure truck alignment in track. Mount trucks on post brackets using 22 mm (7/8") diameter ball bolts with 13 mm (1/2") shank. Truck assembly to withstand same reaction load as track, 970 Kg (2,000 #).
- F. Gate hangers, latches, brackets, guide assemblies, and stops: Malleable iron or steel, galvanized after fabrication. Provide positive latch with provisions for padlocking. These fittings do not receive PVC coating.
- G. Bottom guide wheel assemblies: Each assembly shall consist of two, 75 mm (3") diameter rubber wheels, straddling bottom horizontal gate rail, allowing adjustment to maintain gate frame plumb and in proper alignment. Attach one assembly to each guidepost. These fittings do not receive PVC coating.
- H. Gates posts: Galvanized steel 100 mm (4") OD Schedule 40 pipe, ASTM F 1083, weighing 14 Kgs/M (9.1 lb/ft). Provide 1 latch post and 2 support posts for single slide gate.
- I. Gate finish: all members, PVC Vinyl Coated (except track/ bottom guide wheel assemblies) 250 to 375 microns (10 to 15 mils) thick thermally fused, ASTM Class-2b, black color, or as approved during the submittal process.

2.9 GATE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturer's standard products, installed complete. The type of hinges shall allow gates to swing through 180 degrees, from closed to open position. Hang and secure gates in such a manner that, when locked, they cannot be lifted off hinges.
- B. Provide stops and keepers for all double gates. Provide keepers for all gates over 8 feet in width. Latches shall have a plunger-bar arranged to engage the center stop. Arrange latches for locking. Center stops shall consist of a device arranged to be set in concrete

and to engage a plunger bar. Keepers shall consist of a mechanical device for securing the free end of the gate when in full open position.

- C. Equip gate openings with padlock conforming to Fed Spec FF-P-110H, Type EPC, size 50 mm (2 inch). Padlocks shall have chains that are securely attached to the gate or gate post. Before padlocks are delivered to project, submit sample to Resident Engineer for approval. Approved sample may be incorporated in work. Key padlock as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.10 CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, using 19 mm (3/4 inch) maximum-size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 25 mPa (3000 psig) at 28 days. Non-shrinking grout shall consist of one part Portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand, non-shrinking grout additive and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fence by properly trained crew, on previously prepared surfaces, to line and grade as shown. Install fence in accordance with ASTM F567 and with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, except as modified herein or as shown. Maintain all equipment, tools, and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacities for proper installation of posts, chain links and accessories.
- B. A Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall stake out and certify the fence alignment to meet the requirements as shown.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavation for concrete-embedded items shall be of the dimensions shown, except in bedrock. If bedrock is encountered before reaching the required depth, continue the excavation to the depth shown or 450 mm (18 inches) into the bedrock, whichever is less, and provide a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) larger diameter than the outside diameter of the post. Clear loose material from post holes. Grade area around finished

concrete footings as shown and dispose of excess earth as directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 POST SETTING

Install posts plumb and in alignment. Set post in concrete footings of dimensions as shown, except in bedrock. Thoroughly compact concrete so as it to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome to divert water running down the post away from the footing. Install posts in bedrock with a minimum of 25 mm (one inch) of non-shrinking grout around each post. Thoroughly work non-shrinking grout into the hole so as to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome. Cure concrete and grout a minimum of 72 hours before any further work is done on the posts.

3.4 POST CAPS

Fit all exposed ends of post with caps. Provide caps that fit snugly and are weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide caps to accommodate the top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

3.5 SUPPORTING ARMS

Design supporting arms, when required, to be weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide arms to accommodate the top rail. Install supporting arms as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

3.6 TOP AND BOTTOM RAILS

Install rails before installing chain link fabric. Provide suitable means for securing rail ends to terminal and intermediate post. The rails shall have expansion couplings (rail sleeves) spaced as recommended by the manufacturer. Where fence is located on top of a wall, install expansion couplings over expansion joints in wall.

3.7 ACCESSORIES

Supply accessories (posts braces, tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories), as required and recommended by the manufacturer, to accommodate the installation of a complete fence, with fabric that is taut and attached properly to posts, rails, and tension wire.

3.8 FABRIC

Pull fabric taut and secured with wire ties or clips to the top tension wire and bottom rail close to both sides of each post and at intervals of not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars and ties or clips.

3.9 GATES

Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Set keepers, stops and other accessories into concrete as required by the manufacturer and as shown. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.10 REPAIR OF GALVANIZED SURFACES

Use galvanized repair compound, stick form, or other method, where galvanized surfaces need field or shop repair. Repair surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions.

3.11 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

E N D OF SECTION

SECTION 33 10 00 WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Underground water distribution system complete, ready for operation, including all appurtenant structures, and connections to both new building service lines and to existing potable water supply.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, trench widths, pipe bedding, backfill, shoring, sheeting, bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water Service Line: Pipe line connecting building piping to water distribution lines.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be product of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplate: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Water lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data (Submit all items as one package):
(Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) shall be in accordance with C605.)

1. Piping.
 2. Fittings
 3. Gaskets.
 4. Valves.
 5. Valve boxes.
 6. Corporation and curb stops.
 7. Curb stop boxes.
 8. Joint restraint.
 9. Disinfection products.
 10. Warning Tape
 11. Link/sleeve seals.
- C. Testing Certifications:
1. Certification of Backflow Devices.
 2. Hydrostatic Testing.
 3. Certification of Disinfection, including free chlorine residuals, and bacteriological examinations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| C443-05a | Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets |
| D1784-08 | Standard Specifications for Rigid PVC Compounds and CPVC Compounds |
| D1785-06 | Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| D2241-05 | Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) |
| D2464-06 | Standard Specifications for Threaded PVC Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| D2466-06 | Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 |

D2467-06	Standard Specifications for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D2564-04e1	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2855-96(2002)	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
D3139-98(2005)	Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
D4101-08	Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
F441/F441M-02(2008)	Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
F477-08	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F593-02(2008)	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
F1674-05	Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use With PVC Pipe

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Class-Rated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Pipe and accessories shall bear the NSF mark indicating pipe size, manufacturer's name, AWWA and/or ASTM Specification number, working pressure and production code.
 - 1. PVC pipe and accessories 100 mm to 350 mm (4 inches–14 inches) in diameter, AWWA C900 “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe”, Class 200, DR 14, cast iron outside diameters, unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. PVC Pipe and Accessories Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Schedule 80, meeting the requirements of ASTM D-1785, Type 1, Grade 1. All exposed piping shall be CPVC meeting requirements of ASTM F441.
- B. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) and Greater in Diameter: Push-on type with factory installed solid cross section elastomeric ring meeting the requirements of ASTM F-477.

2. Pipe Less Than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded (ASTM D-2464) or solvent welded (ASTM 2467). Use Teflon tape or liquid Teflon thread lubricant approved for use on plastic on all threaded joints.

C. Fittings:

1. Class-Rated Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron with mechanical joints conforming to the requirements of AWWA C153. Mechanical joint fittings shall include retainer glands, unless otherwise noted.
2. For Schedule 80 Pipe less than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded or solvent weld. Threaded PVC fittings shall conform to ASTM D2464. CPVC fittings shall conform to ASTM F437 for threaded fittings and ASTM F439 for solvent weld fittings.

2.2 VALVES

A. Gate:

1. Unless otherwise specified, valves shall conform to AWWA C509 with mechanical-joint ends. Valves 75 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be resilient seated, ductile iron body, bronze mounted inclined seats, non-rising stem type, turning counter-clockwise to open, with a minimum 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. The resilient seat shall be fastened to the gate with stainless steel fasteners or vulcanizing methods. The interior and exterior shall be coated with thermo-setting or fusion epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550. Stuffing boxes shall have O-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Asbestos packing is not allowed.
2. Operator:
 - a. Underground: Except for use with post indicators, furnish valves with 50 mm (2 inch) nut for socket wrench operation.
 - b. Above Ground and in Pits: Hand wheels.
3. Joints: Ends of valves shall accommodate, or be adapted to, pipe installed.

- B. Check Valve: Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve.

1. Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Bronze body and bonnet, ASTM B61 or B62, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG.
 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and Larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. Check valves for fire lines shall conform to AWWA C508 and shall be epoxy coated and lined per AWWA C550.
- C. Corporation stops and saddles - Ground key type; bronze, ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be suitable for solder-joint, or flared tube compression type joint. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation stops, AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing, ASME B16.26.
- D. Curb or Service Stops - Ground key, round way, inverted key type; made of bronze, ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be as appropriate for connection to the service piping. Arrow shall be cast into body of the curb or service stop indicating direction of flow.

2.3 TRACER WIRE FOR NONMETALLIC PIPING

Provide bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

2.4 WARNING TAPE

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

2.5 CURB STOP BOX

Cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at stop location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover and set cover flush with finished grade. Curb stop shut-off rod shall extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest stop box.

2.6 VALVE BOX

Cast iron extension box with screw or slide-type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch). Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Cast the word

"WATER" in cover. Provide [] "T" handle socket wrenches of 16 mm (5/8 inch) round stock long enough to extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest valve box. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 133 mm (5 1/4 inches). Cast-iron box shall have a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Valve box and cover shall be installed where indicated on the drawings to be utilized as access points for the tracer wire or detectable warning tape.

2.7 DISINFECTION CHLORINE

- A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301 and AWWA C651.
- B. Sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 supplied in granular form or 5.g tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

PART 3

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES

Install water service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps.

3.2 REGRADING

Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes or any other applicable water system facilities to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.3 PIPE LAYING, GENERAL

- A. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped. All pipe or fittings shall be examined before laying, and no piece shall be installed which is found to be defective. Any damage to the pipe coatings shall be repaired as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain the product performance as if it were undamaged.
- B. All pipe and fittings shall be subjected to a careful inspection just prior to being laid or installed. If any defective piping is discovered after it has been laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound pipe in a satisfactory manner at no additional expense to the Government. All pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying, shall be kept

clean until they are used in the work, and when installed or laid, shall conform to the lines and grades required.

- C. All buried piping shall be installed to the lines and grades as shown on the drawings. All underground piping shall slope uniformly between joints where elevations are shown.
- D. Contractor shall exercise extreme care when installing piping to shore up and protect from damage all existing underground water line and power lines, and all existing structures.
- E. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench, or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable.
- F. Do not lay pipe in same trench with other pipes or utilities unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- G. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- H. Do not walk on pipes in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.
- I. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipes on wood blocking.
- J. Tees, plugs, caps, bends and hydrants installed on underground pipe shall be anchored. See Section 3.8 "PIPE SUPPORTS".
- K. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water and chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean exposed materials and equipment.
- L. Good alignment shall be preserved in laying. The deflection at joints shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer.
- M. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) below finish grade above buried water pipes, or at bottom of subbase where roadways exist, whichever is deeper with overall depth not exceeding 24 inches. Detectable warning tape shall be locatable by the NCA staff from the finish grade above the pipe, utilizing existing locating equipment, or the approved locator equipment provided by the Contractor to the Owner (NCA Staff) as specified in Paragraph 2.8.

3.4 PVC PIPE.

- A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA 605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above

the top of the pipe and thereafter back filled as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.

- B. Copper Tracer Wire: Copper tracer wire consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 300 m (1000 feet), provide a 2.3 kg (5 pound) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder. The solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.

3.5 TRACER SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with all buried water main piping.
- B. Begin and terminate system at all connections to existing mains.
- C. Install wire continuously along the lower quadrant of the pipe. Do not install wire along the bottom of the pipe. Attach wire to the pipe at the midpoint of each pipe length; use 2-inch wide, 10 mil thickness polyethylene pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Install splices only as authorized by the Resident Engineer. Allow the Resident Engineer to inspect all below-grade splices of tracer wire prior to backfill.
- E. Install ground rods adjacent to connections to existing piping and as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- F. Bring two wires to the surface at each hydrant designated location within a valve box and cover and terminate with an accessible tracer wire termination.
- G. Final inspection of the tracer system will be conducted at the completion of the project and prior to acceptance by the owner. Verify the electrical continuity of the system. Repair any discontinuities.

3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Supports:
 - 1. All piping shall be properly and adequately supported. Hangers, supports, base elbows and tees, and concrete piers and pads shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. If the method of support is not indicated on the drawings, exposed piping shall be supported by hangers wherever the structure is suitable and adequate to

- carry the superimposed load. Supports shall be placed approximately 2.4 m (8 feet) on centers and at each fitting.
2. Hangers shall be heavy malleable iron of the adjustable swivel type, split ring type, or the adjustable-swivel, pipe-roll type for horizontal piping and adjustable, wrought iron, clamp type for vertical piping. Flat steel strap or chain hangers are not acceptable unless indicated on the drawings.
 3. Hangers shall be attached to the structure, where possible, by beam clamps and approved concrete inserts set in the forms before concrete is poured. Where this method is impractical, anchor bolts with expanding lead shields, rawl drives, or malleable iron expansion shields will be permitted.
 4. Where hangers cannot be used, the Contractor shall provide pipe saddle supports with pipe column and floor flange.

3.7 RESTRAINED JOINTS

- A. Sections of piping requiring restrained joints shall be constructed using pipe and fittings with restrained "locked-type" joints and the joints shall be capable of holding against withdrawal for line pressures 50 percent above the normal working pressure but not less than 1375 kPa (200 psi). The pipe and fittings shall be restrained push-on joints or restrained mechanical joints.
- B. The minimum number of restrained joints required for resisting force at fittings and changes in direction of pipe shall be determined from the length of retained pipe on each side of fittings and changes in direction necessary to develop adequate resisting friction with the soil. Restrained pipe length shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Restrained joint assemblies with ductile iron mechanical joint pipe shall be as specified herein in Paragraph 2.3 or approved equal.
- D. Thrust blocks shall be required, unless otherwise noted..
- E. Where ductile iron pipe manufactured with restrained joints is utilized, all restrained joints shall be fully extended and engaged prior to back filling the trench and pressurizing the pipe.
- F. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings used with PVC pipe shall be restrained with the specified Mechanical Joint Restrainer Gland, or approved equal.

3.8 PIPE SEPARATION

- A. Horizontal Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. Water mains shall be located at least 3 m (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary or sewer service connection.
2. Water mains may be located closer than 3 m (10 feet) to a sewer line when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 3 m (10 feet); and
 - b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the sewer; and
 - c. The water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located one side of the sewer.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and drain or sewer shall be constructed of mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall comply with the requirements listed in this specification section. The drain or sewer shall be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before back filling.

B. Vertical Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. A water main shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed. A length of water main pipe shall be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
2. Both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction when:
 - a. It is impossible to obtain the proper vertical separations described in (1) above; or
 - b. The water main passes under a sewer or drain.
3. A vertical separation of 450 mm (18 inches) between the invert of the sewer or drain and the crown of the water main shall be maintained where a water main crosses under a sewer. Support the sewer or drain lines to prevent settling and breaking the water main.
4. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer or drain line is at least 3 m (10 feet).

3.9 SETTING OF VALVES AND BOXES

- A. Provide a surface concrete pad 450 by 450 by 150 mm (18 by 18 by 6 inches) to protect valve box when valve is not located below pavement.
- B. Clean valve and curb stops interior before installation.
- C. Set valve and curb stop box cover flush with finished grade.
- D. Set curb stop box and cover for access to identification wire and/or detectable warning tape with a 300 by 300 by 75 mm (12 by 12 by 3 inches) at approximately the depth of the warning tape and bring the tape and/or identification wire into the box and coil extra length sufficient to allow the tape or wire to be uncoiled and extended 1500 mm (5 feet) above finish grade at the location.
- E. Valves shall be installed plumb and level and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 PIPE SLEEVES

Install where water lines pass through retaining walls, building foundations and floors. Seal with modular mechanical type link seal. Install piping so that no joint occurs within a sleeve. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass through new construction.

3.11 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING

- A. Flush and disinfect new water lines in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Initial flushing shall obtain a minimum velocity in the main of 0.75 m/sec (2.5 feet per second) at 275kPa (40 psi) residual pressure in water main. The duration of the flushing shall be adequate to remove all particles from the line.

Pipe Diameter		Flow Required to Produce 76 cm/sec (2.5 ft/sec)(approx.) Velocity in Main		Number of Hydrant Outlets			
				Size of Tap. mm (in.)			
				25(1)	38 (1 ½)	51(2)	64 (2 1/2-in)
mm	(In)	L/sec	(gpm)	Number of taps on pipe			
100	(4)	6.3	(100)	1	--	--	1
150	(6)	12.6	(200)	--	1	--	1
200	(8)	25.2	(400)	--	2	1	1
250	(10)	37.9	(600)	--	3	2	1
300	(12)	56.8	(900)	--	--	3	2
400	(16)	100.9	(1600)	--	--	4	2

The backflow preventers shall not be in place during the flushing.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the water source for filling, flushing, and disinfecting the lines. Only potable water shall be used, and the Contractor shall provide all required temporary pumps, storage facilities required to complete the specified flushing, and disinfection operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of all water used to flush and disinfect the system in accordance with all governing rules and regulations. The discharge water shall not be allowed to create a nuisance for activities occurring on or adjacent to the site.
- E. The bacteriological test specified in AWWA C651 shall be performed by a laboratory approved by the Health Department of the State. The cost of sampling, transportation, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Re-disinfection and bacteriological testing of failed sections of the system shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. Before backflow preventers are installed, all upstream piping shall be thoroughly flushed.

3.12 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

- A. Hydrostatic testing of the system shall occur prior to disinfecting the system.
- B. After new system is installed, except for connections to existing system and building, backfill at least 300 mm (12 inches) above pipe barrel, leaving joints exposed. The depth of the backfill shall be adequate to prevent the horizontal and vertical movement of the pipe during testing.
- C. Prior to pressurizing the line, all joint restraints shall be completely installed and inspected.
- D. If the system is tested in sections, and at the temporary caps at connections to the existing system and buildings, the Contractor shall provide and install all required temporary thrust restraints required to safely conduct the test.
- E. The Contractor shall install corporation stops in the line as required to purge the air out of the system. At the completion of the test, all corporation stops shall be capped.
- F. The Contractor shall perform pressure and leakage tests for the new system for 2 hours to 1375 kPa (200 psi). Leakage shall not exceed the following requirements.
 - 1. Copper Tubing: No leaks.
 - 2. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600. Provide to Resident Engineer office.

3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C605. Provide to Resident Engineer office.

E N D OF SECTION

**SECTION 33 30 00
SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Outside, underground sanitary sewer system, complete, ready for operation, including all gravity flow lines, manholes, cleanouts, frames, covers, structures, appurtenances, and connections to new building and structure, service lines, existing sanitary sewer lines, and existing sanitary structures, and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, including model number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark, including model number cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Sanitary Sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:
 - 1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
 - 2. Jointing Material.
 - 3. Manhole and Structure Material.

4. Frames and Covers.
5. Steps and Ladders.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A48/A48M-03 Gray Iron Castings
 - A536-84(2004) Ductile Iron Castings
 - A615/A615M-09 Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
 - A625/A625M-08 Tin Mill Products, Black Plate, Single Reduced
 - A746-09..... Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
 - C76-08b/C76M-08b..... Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - C139-05 Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins
and Manholes
 - C150-07 Portland Cement
 - C478-09a/C478M-09a..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C857-07 Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground
Precast Concrete Utility Structures
 - D698-07ae1 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using
Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
 - D2321-08 Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipes for
Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
 - D2412-02(2008) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of
Plastic Pipe by Parallel- Plate Loading
 - D3034-08a Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and
Fittings
 - D3212-07 Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible
Elastomeric Seals
 - D3261-03 Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
 - D3350-08 Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
 - F477-08..... Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

- F679-08..... Poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity
Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F794-03..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer Pipe and
Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
- F894-0507..... Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and
Drain Pipe
- F949-06a..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with
Smooth Interior and Fittings
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C508-09 Swing Check Valves for Waterworks, 2 inches (50 mm)
Through 24 inches (600 mm) NPS
- C509-01 Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water-Supply Service
- C515-09 Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves For Water
Supply Service
- C512-04 Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for
Waterworks Service
- C550-05 Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
- C605-05 Underground Installation of Polyvinyl (PVC) Pressure Pipe
and Fittings for Water
- C900-07 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 100 mm (4
inches) Through 300 mm (12 inches) for Water Distribution
- C905-97 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated
Fittings, 350 mm through 1,200 mm (14 Inches through 48
Inches), for Water Transmission and Distribution
- C906-99 Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipes and Fittings, 100 mm
through 1575 mm (4 Inches through 63 Inches), for Water
Distribution
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M198-08..... Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box
Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
- E. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association:
- Uni-B-6-98..... Recommended Practice Low Pressure Air Testing of
Installed Sewer Pipe

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Gravity Flow Lines (Pipe and Fittings):

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- a. Pipe and Fittings, 100 to 375 mm (4 to 15 inches) in diameter, shall conform to ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35. Pipe and fittings shall have elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.
- b. Pipe and fittings, 450 to 900 mm (18 to 36 inches) in diameter, shall be solid wall or have a corrugated or ribbed exterior profile and a smooth interior. Pipe shall conform to the following:
 - 1) Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F949 corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. The corrugated outer wall shall be fused to the smooth innerwall at the corrugation valley. Pipe and fitting shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 350 kPa (50 psi) at 5 percent deflection, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412. Corrugation shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe to allow gaskets to be installed on field cut sections of pipe without the requirement for special fittings.
 - 2) Ribbed wall PVC pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F794 ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior pipe and fittings shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 320 kPa (46 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, at 5 percent vertical deflection. Joints shall not leak at 7.6 m (25 feet) of head under 5 percent deflection.
 - 3) Solid wall pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F679, SDR 35 pipe and fittings shall gaskets conforming to ASTM F477, and shall be able to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of 345 kPa (50 psi).

2. High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings 450 mm to 900 mm (18 inches to 36 inches) shall conform to ASTM F894. Pipe and fittings shall have a smooth interwall and profile exterior, and be Class 100 as noted on the drawings. Joints shall be water tight elastomeric gaskets in accordance with ASTM D3212, or thermal welded joints.

SPEC WRITER NOTES: Use fiberglass pipe for secondary containment for acid waste if required by local code.

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL

A. Gravity Flow Lines:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Gravity Use): Joints, ASTM D3212. Elastomeric gasket, ASTM F477.
2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fitting joints, ASTM D-3212, elastomeric gaskets, ASTM F477.

2.3 MANHOLES AND VAULTS

A. Manholes and vaults shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. The manholes and vaults shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation or State Roads Commission standard details, and the following:

1. Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks: Blocks shall conform to ASTM C139 and shall not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) thick for manholes to a depth of 3.6m (12 feet); not less than 200 mm (8 inches) thick for manholes deeper than 3.6m (12 feet) deep. Blocks shall be not less than 200 mm (8 inches) in length. Blocks shall be shaped so that joints seal and bond effectively with cement mortar. Parge structure interior and exterior with 15 mm (1/2 inch) of cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
3. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
4. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings.

5. Vaults: Reinforced concrete, as indicated on the plans, or precast reinforced concrete. Concrete for precast sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C857.
6. Mortar:
 - a. Precast Concrete Segmental Block Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement, 1/4 part lime hydrate, and 3 parts sand.
 - b. Precast Reinforced Concrete Ring and Riser Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts sand. Water in mixture shall produce a stiff, workable mortar, but shall not exceed 21 L (5-1/2 gallons) per sack of cement.
7. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M198.
8. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words "sanitary sewer". The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
9. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 406 mm (16 inches) wide and project a minimum of 178 mm (7 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
10. Ladders, brackets and hardware shall be constructed of welded aluminum, rails shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) by 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) spaced a minimum of 400 mm (16 inches) apart. Rungs shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter and have a non-slip surface. Standoffs shall offset the ladder 180 mm (7 inches) from the wall. The ladder assembly shall be rated for a minimum of 2200 N (500 pounds).

2.4 CONCRETE

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days.

The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform with the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.6 CLEANOUT FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be gray iron casting conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 wheel loading, have a studded pattern on its cover, vent holes, and lifting slots. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to vehicular traffic. The word "SEWER" shall be cast on the cover.

2.7 WARNING TAPE

Standard, .1mm (4Mil) polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES

- A. Install sanitary sewer service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings where service is required and make connections. Coordinate the invert and location of the service line with the Contractor installing the building lines.
- B. Connections of service line to building piping shall be made after the new sanitary sewer system has been constructed, tested, and accepted for operation by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall install all temporary caps or plugs required for testing.
- C. When building services have not been installed at the time when the sanitary sewer system is complete, provide temporary plugs or caps at the ends of all service lines. Mark the location and depth of the service lines with continuous warning tape placed 300 mm (12 inches) above service lines.

3.2 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade. Pressure (force) mains shall have the bells facing the direction of flow.

- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility. Sanitary sewers shall cross at least 600 mm (2 feet) below water lines.
- H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.
- I. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above sewer pipe
- J. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.
 - 2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Piping: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations with // gasketed joints // gaskets with fused joints //

3.3 MANHOLES AND VAULTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Circular Structures:
 - a. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 15 mm (1/2 inch) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
 - b. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top, shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of

- application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
- c. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.
2. Rectangular Structures:
 - a. Reinforced concrete structures shall be installed in accordance with Division 03, CONCRETE.
 - b. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 200 mm (8 inch) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on 200 mm (8 inches) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
 3. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.
 4. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
 - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
 - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
 5. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
 6. The wall that support access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
 7. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
 8. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 50 mm (2

inches) above the adjacent finish grade. Install a 200 mm (8 inches) thick, by 300 mm (12 inches) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. 150 millimeters (6 inches) in diameter and consisting of a ductile iron 45 degree fitting on end of run, or combination Y fitting and 1/8 bend in the run with ductile iron pipe extension, water tight plug or cap and cast frame and cover flush with finished grade. Center-set cleanouts, located in unpaved areas, in a 300 by 300 by 150 mm (12 by 12 by 6 inches) thick concrete slab set flush with adjacent finished grade. Where cleanout is in force main, provide a blind flange top connection. The center of the flange shall be equipped with a 50 mm (2 inches) base valve to allow the pressure in the line to be relieved prior to removal of the blind flange. Frames and covers for pressure (force) mains shall be 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter.
- B. The top of the cleanout assembly shall be 50 mm (2 inches) below the bottom of the cover to prevent loads being transferred from the frame and cover to the piping.

3.5 INSPECTION OF SEWERS

Inspect and obtain the Resident Engineer's approval. Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.

3.6 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS

- A. Gravity Sewers and Manholes (Select one of the following):
 - 1. Air Test: PVC Pipe, [Uni-Bell Uni-B-6](#). Clean and isolate the section of sewer line to be tested. Plug or cap the ends of all branches, laterals, tees, wyes, and stubs to be included in the test to prevent air leakage. The line shall be pressurized to 28 kPa (4 psi) and allowed to stabilize. After pressure stabilization, the pressure shall be dropped to 24 kPa (3.5 psi) greater than the average back-pressure of any groundwater above the sewer. The minimum test time shall be as specified in Uni-Bell Uni-B-6.
 - 2. Exfiltration Test:
 - a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole under test. In areas where

ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During one hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11 L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).

- b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.
- 3. Infiltration Test: If ground water level is greater than 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of the upper manhole, infiltration tests are acceptable. Allowable leakage for this test will be the same as for the exfiltration test.
- B. Pressure (Force) Mains: Test at 690 kPa (100 psi) for two hours. Leakage shall be per the following:

$$L=J*D*\sqrt{P/4500}$$

Where:

L = Maximum Allowable Leakage in Gallons per Hour

J = Number of Joints in Test Area

D = Diameter of Pipe in Inches

P = Average Test Pressure (Psi)

- C. Testing of Concrete Wet Well: No leakage with the wet well completely filled with water for a duration of 4 hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 46 13
FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies foundation drainage system, including installation, backfill, and cleanout extensions, to place of connection to municipal storm sewer or onsite facilities.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: For each type of filter fabric, pipe, and fitting indicated
- C. Product Data: Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - M006-08-UL Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Hydraulic Cement Concrete, Single User Digital Publication
 - M252-08-UL Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
 - M288-06-UL Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D448-08 Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D2321-08	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2751-(2005)	Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D2729-03	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D2737-03	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
D3034-08	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D4216-06	Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Related PVC and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Building Products Compounds
F477-08.....	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F758-95(2000)e1	Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC)Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage.
F949-(2006a)	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Pipe for foundation drainage system shall be of the type and size indicated. Appropriate transitions, adapters, or joint details shall be used where pipes of different types or materials are connected.

A. Underslab Header:

1. ASTM A74 or ASTM A746 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings in DN 100 to DN 375 (NPS 4 to NPS 15). Joints shall be hub-and-spigot, gasket type.
2. PE drainage tubing and fittings per ASTM D2737, in DN 100 to DN 250 (NPS 4 to NPS 10). Joints shall be coupling type.

3. PE pipe and fittings per ASTM D2737, in DN 300 to DN 900 (NPS 12 to NPS 36).
Joints shall be coupling type.

4. PVC sewer pipe and fittings per ASTM D3034, in DN 100 to DN 375 (NPS 4 to NPS 15). Joints shall be bell-and-spigot. ASTM F477, elastomeric seal gaskets shall be used.

B. Perforated Drainage Pipe:

1. Smooth wall PVC meeting requirements of AASHTO M278.

2. Rigid, dual wall HDPE meeting requirements of AASHTO M252 or M294 with Class II perforations (not slotted for drain field applications).

C. Cleanout Extension: ASTM A74, cast iron pipe or ASTM A746 ductile iron. Gravity Sewer pipes shall have a neoprene gasket joints and long sweep elbow fittings.

D. Drainage Conduit:

1. Pipe, fittings, and couplings shall be perforated and smooth PVC complying with ASTM D4216 and ASTM D2729.

2. Pipe size shall be 200 mm (8 inches) and have a high minimum flow rate equal to a DN 100 (NPS 4) pipe.

3. Fittings shall be PVC with DN 100 (NPS 4) outlet connection.

4. Couplings shall be PVC.

E. Filter Fabric

Filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, or polypropylene filaments woven or otherwise formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings. The filaments shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of propylene, ethylene, or vinylidene-chloride, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. The fabric shall be constructed so that the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other. The edges of the fabric shall be salvaged or otherwise finished to prevent the outer material from pulling away from the fabric. The fabric shall be woven into a width that may be installed as shown without longitudinal seams. Non-woven geotextile fabric shall have the following specifications:

Property	Unit	ASTM	Requirements
Grab Tensile	lbs	ASTM D5261	160
Grab Elongation	%	ASTM D4632	50

Trapezoidal Tear	lbs	ASTM D4632	65
Puncture Resistance	lbs	ASTM D4533	90
Mullen Burst	psi	ASTM D4833	315
Permativity	Sec ⁻¹	ASTM D3786	1.6
Water Flow	Gpm/Ct ²	ASTM D4491	110
A.D.S.	US Sieve	ASTM D4751	70
UV Resistance	%/hrs	ASTM D4355	70

F. Drainage Material:

1. Bedding: Crushed stone, 20 mm (3/4 inch) to 25 mm (No. 4) per ASTM D448.
2. Fill to 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe: Crushed stone, 20 mm (3/4 inch) to 25 mm (No. 4) per ASTM D448.

G. Concrete Sand: AASHTO M006.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Trenching and Excavation

Perform required trenching and excavation in accordance with Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING. Keep trenches dry during installation of drainage system. Changes in direction of drain lines shall be made with 1/8 bends. Use wye fittings at intersections.

B. Bedding

Place graded bedding, minimum 6 inches in depth, in the bottom of trench for its full width and length compacted as specified prior to laying of foundation drain pipe. Each section shall rest firmly upon the bedding, through the entire length, with recesses formed for bell joints. Except for recesses for bell joints, the bedding shall fully support the lower quadrant of the pipe.

C. Pipe Laying

1. Lay drain lines to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the direction of flow. Bells of pipe sections shall face upgrade. Clean interior of pipe thoroughly before being laid. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge lines, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and the location marked with wooden stakes. Perforated pipe shall be laid with perforations facing down. Any length that has had its grade or joints disturbed shall be removed and relaid at no additional cost to the Government. Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage tubing and plastic

- piping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. Tubing and piping with physical imperfections shall not be installed.
2. Prior to installation of bedding materials or piping, examination of excavation and subgrades are to be observed by the Resident Engineer. Invert elevation of drain pipe shall not be higher than top of lowest floor elevation nor lower than a 45 degree line projected from bottom of any adjacent footing. Lay drain lines and firmly bed in granular material a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) below invert to top of pipe to true grades and alignment with bells facing upgrade, and to slope uniformly between elevations shown on foundation drainage drawings. Keep trenches dry until pipe is in place and granular material backfill is completed to 300 mm (1 foot) above top of pipe, unless otherwise noted.
 3. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturers written instructions and per the applicable standard:
 - a. PE and PVC pipe installation shall be per ASTM D2321 and ASTM F758.
 - b. PE joint construction shall be per ASTM D2737 and AASHTO HB17, Division II, Section 26.4.2.4, "Joint Properties."
 - c. PVC joint construction shall be per ASTM D3034 with elastomeric seals gaskets per ASTM D2321.
 - d. Perforated PVC joint construction shall be per ASTM D2729, with loose bell and spigot joints.
 4. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down. Lay plain end pipe with closed joints held in place with two No. 9 spring steel wire clips at each joint or by standard clay collars.
 5. For foundation subdrainage, install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 900 mm (3 feet), unless otherwise indicated.
 6. For underslab subdrainage, install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent.
 7. Install cleanout extensions where shown on the Contract Documents.
 8. Prior to backfilling, check drain lines to assure free flow. Remove obstructions and recheck lines until satisfactory.
- D. Jointing
- Perforated and porous types of drain pipes shall be laid with closed joints.
- E. Backfilling: Place a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) of granular material, hand tamped, extending in width a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) from building wall. Then place a

minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) of concrete sand, well tamped. Continue backfill with // concrete sand // pit run sand and gravel with a maximum plasticity index of 6 // drainage material from site excavation // to within 900 mm (3 feet) of finished grade in planting areas. Remainder of backfill shall be comparable to existing adjacent soils. In bituminous and concrete paving areas, backfill to the bottom of the base course with pervious material. Where foundation drain is within 600 mm (2 feet) of finished grade, one-half of fill shall be made with crushed stone.

1. Filter fabric may be substituted for sand layer.
2. Vertical drainage mat in conjunction with geotextile may be substituted for sand and drainage material.
3. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge line, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and their location marked with wooden stakes.

END OF SECTION